Unit one

Egypt' s Heritage

Key vocabulary

ancestor	سلف/ جد	honor	يشرف / يكرم	achieve(ment)	يحقق / ينجز(انجاز)
attraction	معلم جذب سياحي	identity	الهوية	benefit	فائدة / يفيد/ يستفيد
awareness	الوعي	legacy	ارث / ميراث	complex	معقد
contribute to	يساهم	preservation	حفاظ / صيانة	distant	بعيد
determination	عزم - اصرار	neighborhood	الجيرة - الحي	greatness	العظمة
courage	شجاعة	privilege	امتياز / شرف / ميزة	inherit	يرث
heritage	تراث	restore	يستعيد / يرمم	pass down	ينقل (خبرة - معرفة - عادات)
hieroglyphs	الرموز الهيروغليفية	sacrifice	يضحي / تضحية	root	جذر / اصل الشئ
routes	طريق / خط سير	survival	البقاء علي قيد	wisdom	الحكمة
progress	التقدم	inspiration (inspire)	الهام - يلهم	admiration	اعجاب
merchant	تاجر	civilization	حضارة	crossroads for trade	مفترق طرق للتجارة
monuments	اثار	traffic	المرور	pollution	تلوث
growth	النمو	pride	الفخر	mighty	ضخم - هائل
magnificent	رائع - فخم				

Important Vocabulary

archaeology	علم الآثار	homeland	الوطن	advice	نصيحة
architect	مهندس معماري	imports	واردات	advise	ينصح
heart	القلب	beat-beat- beaten	يهزم	record	يسجل
balance	توازن	lack	نقص	article	مقال
beauty	جمال	mission	مهمة / مأمورية	carve into	ينحت
beloved	عزيز علي القلب / محبب	neighborhood	حي / منطقة	creative	مبدع
citizen	مواطن	papyrus	ورق البردي	creativity	الابداع
gather	يجمع	present	هدية – حالي -	critical	نقدي
continent	قارة	proud of	فخورفي	display	يعرض / يبرز
goods	بضائع	reconnect	يعيد الشمل / الاتصال	entire	كامل / تام
gold	ذهب	responsibility	مسئولية	evidence	دليل
duty	واجب/ مهمة	shape	شكل / يشكل	express	يعبر عن
economy	اقتصاد	significant	مهم للغاية	figure	شكل / رقم
essential	ضروري	tourism	السياحة	gift	هدية
event	حدث	trade	التجارة	insight	بصيرة
exports	صادرات	treasure	كنز	knowledge	معرفة
funding	تمويل	urban	حضري	spices	التوابل
generation	الجيل	valuable	ذو قيمة	bridge	كوبري
grain	حبوب مثل القمح	value	قيمة / يقيم	non-fiction	غير خيالي / واقعي
harmony	انسجام / تناغم	young people	الشباب	pleasure	متعة
grand	كبير	honor	تكريم - يكرم	poet	شاعر
development	تطوير - تنمية	culture	ثقافة	scene	مشهد / مكان
immense	ضخم	host	مضيف	vision	رؤية / تطلعات/
archaeologi	عالم اثار	tourist guide	مرشد سياحي	visualize	يتصور / يصور
preserve	يحفظ	sources	مصادر	historian	مؤرخ

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

powerful	قوي	symbol	رمز	awareness	الوعي
lack	نقص	protect(ors)	يحمي (حماة)	challenge	يتحدي
route	خط سير	access	يصل الي	crops	محاصيل
era	عهد - عصر	strength	قوة	author	مؤلف
thinker	مفكر	reflect	يعكس	traditions	تقاليد
belief	معتقد	art	مؤلف	expression	تعبير
nation	امة	respect	احترام	figure	شخصية

Compound Nouns

historical site	موقع تاريخي / معلم اثري	national economy	الاقتصاد القومي
cultural heritage	تراث ثقافي	archaeological site	موقع اثري
ancient civilization	الحضارة القديمة	economic growth	نمو اقتصادي
national income	الدخل القومي	Nile flood	فيضان النيل
beloved homeland	وطن حبيب	heritage conservation	الحفاظ علي التراث
priceless treasures	كنزو لا تقدر بثمن	natural resources	موارد طبيعية

Definitions

ancestor	a family member عضوwho lived a long time ago, like your great-grandparents الاجدادor people from ancient times.	جد - سلف
attraction	a place, monument اثر, or activityنشاط that drawsيجذب visitors or tourists because it is interesting, beautiful, or historically important.	مكان جذب سياحي
awareness	knowledge المعرفةor understanding of a situation,fact,or issue قضية.	الوعي
legacy	what our ancestors الاجدادleave behind for us, and what we will leave behind for our children.	ارث - تراث
sacrifice	giving up يتخلي عنsomething important or valuable for the sake من اجلof something greater.	تضحية
hieroglyphs	pictures or symbols رموزthat were used by the ancient Egyptians as a system of writing .نظام الكتابة	الهيروغليفية
privilege	something good that you get which not everyone has.	ميزة - امتياز
preservation	making sure يتأكدsomething stays safe and does not get damaged تالفor lost.	حفظ
restore	repair or bring something back to its original اصلي, good condition حالة.	يستعيد - يرمم
civilization	great and lasting achievementsانجازات of a society	حضارة
neighborhood	a small area of a town or city where people live and interact.يتفاعل	الجيرة
heritage	history, traditions, and values passed down	تراث
monuments	historical buildings or structures مباني of importance	اثار
inspire	something that motivates يحفزand encourages others	يلهم
root	- a part of a plant that develops downward into the soil التربة. - the source مصدرor origin اصلof a thing	جذر- اساس
inherit	to take or receive (property الملكية, etc.) that is left to one after the death الموتof someone.	يرث

Expressions

take pride in	يفتخر	build new neighborhoods	يبني احياء جديدة
gain admiration(respect)	يكتسب الاعجاب (الاحترام)	build monuments	يبني اثار
display treasures	يعرض الكنوز	build tomorrow	يبني للمستقبل
contribute to knowledge	يساهم في المعرفة	exchange ideas	يتبادل الافكار

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

feel pride	يشعربالفخر	honour history	يعطي التاريخ حقة
make progress	يتقدم	honour the past	يفتخربالماضي
fall asleep	ينام	leave a legacy	يترك ارث
gather knowledge	يجمع المعرفة	play a role in	يلعب دور في
shape the future	يشكل المستقبل	share culture	يشارك الثقافة
build a strong future	يبقي مستقبل قوي	make a plan	يعمل خطة
do revision	يقوم بمراجعة	give advice	يعطي نصيحة
prove greatness	يثبت العظمة	carve into	منقوش - منحوت
a living part	جزء حي	crossroads for trade	مفترق طرق للتجارة
feel the connection	يشعر بالارتباط	lack of awareness	نقص الوعي
stand with pride	يقف بفخر	connect with	يربط ب
depend on	يعتمدعلي	focus on	يركز علي
lead to	يؤدي الي	answer ...in caracter	يجيب بلسان
call to action	دعوة للعمل	take part in	يشارك في
preserve documents	يحفظ الوثائق	pass on heritage	ينقل تراث
admire for	يعجب ب	make sacrifices	يقدم تضحيات
developed countries	دول متقدمة	raise awareness	يرفع الوعي
developing countries	دول نامية	show determination	يظهر عزيمة
gain admiration	ينال اعجاب		

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
sacrifice	تضحية	offering , donation	selfishness, self interest	أنانية
ancestor	جد / سلف	forefather, founder	descendant, successor	سليل – حفيد-
inspire	يلهم	encourage , motivate	discourage, dissuade	يحبط
heritage	تراث	inheritance , legacy	innovation, modernity	ابتكار - حداثة
preservation	الحفاظ علي	conservation - safeguard	danger – harm	خطر- اذي
progress	تقدم	advance ,development	block -decrease	يسد – يتدهور - يقل
restore	يستعيد	bring back, reconstruct	damage – decline	يدمر – يتدهور
determination	اصرار	self-confidence - will	cowardice, indifference	جبن – لا مبالاة
awareness	وعي	knowledge,consciousness	ignorance ,unconsciousness	جهل – عدم وعي
privilege	ميزة	advantage ,benefit	disadvantage,restriction	عيوب
attraction	جاذبية	fascination ,gravitation	discouragement, ugliness	احباط -قبح
contribute	يساهم في	donate - grant	refuse – take away	ياخذ – يرفض
achievement	انجاز	success - triumph	failure - defeat	فشل - هزيمة
admiration	اعجاب	appreciation - respect	dislike - contempt	احتقار - كرة
advance	تقدم	progress – improve	retreat- decline	تراجع- تدهور
civilization	حضارة	culture, advancement	barbarism- primitiveness	همجية
root	جذر	origin - source	branch- leaf	فرع
merchant	تاجر	trader - dealer	customer- buyer	زبون
valuable	قيم	precious , important	worthless - valueless	لا قيمة له

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. Egypt managed to restore some ancient monuments. The synonym of "restore" is ".....".
a) replay b) renew c) reinvent d) repeat c) reconstruct
2. The ancient Egyptians' legacy *inspires* all of us to build our country. "*Inspire*"can be replaced by.....
a. ruin b. discourage c. encourage d. motivate e. damage
3. Building our country shows our determination to progress . The synonyms of "determination" are.....
a. hesitation b. indifference c. persistence d. self-confidence e. cowardice
4. GEM is a major tourist *attraction* in Egypt. The antonyms of "*attraction*" are.....
a. fascination b. gravitation c. discouragement d. ugliness e. beauty
5. "Parents make many *sacrifices* for their children. Other words for "*sacrifice*" are.....
a. selfishness b. contribution c. giving up d. self-confidence e. ugliness
6. It is a *privilege* to live in the country. Synonyms of '*privilege*" .....
a. advantage b. disadvantage c. honor d. unconsciousness e. disrespect

Language Notes

1- rise / rose / risen (I) لا يليها مفعول

= (go up, increase يزداد, , stand up ينهض / يقف , get out of bed يستيقظ)
Oil prices are rising all the time. يزداد
Smoke rose from the chimney. يتصاعد
The sun rises at around 6 a.m. تشرق

- rise (n.) ارتفاع / زيادة **(increase / increase in wages** زيادة في الأجور **)**

There was a sudden rise in temperature yesterday. ارتفاع
He got a 10% rise last year. زيادة في الأجر

- raise / raised/ raised (T) يليها مفعول

- Raise your hand if you know the answer. يرفع
- The government does its best to raise the standard of living. يرفع مستوي المعيشة
- The concert raised a lot of money for cancer research. يجمع
- Raise your voice ارفع صوتك
- Raise hopes/ fears/ suspicions ... يثير الخوف/الشك
- Raise a subject / question / point يطرح للمناقشة موضوع أو نقطة أو يثير تساؤل

- arise / arose / arisen (بدون مفعول) **= begin to happen** يظهر / يحدث

- A lot of problems usually arise at work.
- Arise / arose / arisen (بدون مفعول) = begin to happen يظهر / يحدث

- arouse / aroused/ (يليها مفعول) يوقظ / (يثير للمشاعر والأحاسيس)

- Her behavior aroused the suspicions يثير شكوك of the police.

Test yourself

1. I couldn't hear my teacher, so I asked him to (rise- raise-arise-arouse) his voice.
2. The students (rise - raise - arise - arouse) their hands when they want to to answer a question.
3. Rivers always (rise - raise - arise - arouse) after the rain.
4. When I saw my father, I (rose - raised - arose - aroused) to receive him.
5. We must (rise – arouse – arise -raise) our soldiers to fight with enemies.
6. Some learning difficulties (rise –arouse –arise) from the way children are taught at school.
7. The concert will (rise - raise – arise -arouse)money for local charities.
8. Parents want to (raise –arouse – rise-arise)their children well.
9. The (raise- rise- arouse-arise) in prices is a global problem.
10. Students should (rise – raise- arise-arouse) early on school days.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

2.invent يخترع شيء جديد **- discover** يكتشف شيء مخبيء **- explore** يستكشف مكان نعرفه ولكن لم نزوره

Test yourself

1. Scientists (invented - discovered) a new cure for cancer.
2. Gerham Bell (invented - discovered) the telephone in ile last century.
3. The (invention- exploration) of space has contributed to improving the aspects of life on the earth.

3- profession مهنة تحتاج تعليم أو تدريب متخصص **- job** (وظيفة محددة (اسم يعد

- work (عمل/مكان العمل (اسم لا يعد **- career**(الحياة المهنية (على المدى الطويل

1- Teaching is a noble profession that builds our future.
2- He got a job as a driver in a big company.
3-She left her work early because she was ill.
4. She built a successful career in education over thirty years.

4. historical (تاريخي (متعلق بالتاريخ **-historic** تاريخي (قديم/حدث مهم)

1-It is important to look at the novel in its historical context.
2-The government restored some historic buildings.

5- along (adv) (prep)على طول/بمحاذاة (تستخدم مع الأماكن أو الطرق **- (a) long (adj)** + اسم طويل (فترة زمنية أو مسافة)

1-We walked along the road and enjoyed the view.
2- It's been a long day, and I'm very tired.
3- They walked a long distance to reach the village.

6- work with يعمل مع **- work for** يعمل لدي **- work in** يعمل في **- work as** (يعمل (بوظيفة **- work on** (يعمل على (إنجاز

1-All the nurses in this hospital are qualified to work with children.
2- My brother works for a big company in the city.
3- Egypt always works for peace in the Middle East.
4- I hope to work in medical research when I'm older.
5- I work in Al-Salam Company, which is in October City.
6-My grandfather worked as a journalist in Al-Ahram Newspaper.
7-The writer said that he was working on a new novel.

Reading

Egypt is a land with a heart that has been beating for thousands of years. We are proud to call it our home. It is a place where the past and the present meet in harmony. Egypt has always played an important role .in the world. Our ancestors built one of the greatest civilizations in history. They gave the world knowledge in writing, mathematics, and medicine. The hieroglyphs carved into temple walls were not just beautiful art; they were a way to record history. The Library of Alexandria once gathered knowledge from all over the world, making Egypt a center of learning.

Egypt was also a crossroads for trade . Merchants traveled along the Nile and across the deserts, carrying goods such as gold, spices, papyrus , and grain. Our land was a bridge where people met and exchanged ideas, making Egypt a source of inspiration for many civilizations.

Today, Egypt continues to grow. Our cities rise with modern buildings, while our historical monuments still stand with pride . We are building new roads, bridges, and neighborhoods that show the world our determination to progress . From the Pyramids of Giza to the Grand Egyptian Museum, we continue to honor our history while shaping our future.

We take pride in our country, not only for its beauty, but also because we understand the sacrifices of our ancestors. We work hard to make it greater for generations to come. Every citizen has a role to play – protecting our heritage , contributing to our economy , and sharing our culture with the world.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Listening

Host : Welcome back to our story. Today, we're talking to Dr. Mona Hassan, an archaeologist who recently led a team to restore parts of the Philae Temple.
Host : Dr. Mona, thank you for joining us.
Dr. Mona : Thank you. It's a privilege to be here.
Host : Your work on Philae is a powerful symbol. Can you tell us why preserving our heritage is so important?
Dr. Mona : Of course. When we restore a historical site, we're not just fixing old stones; we're reconnecting with our past. Our ancestors left us a rich legacy, from the pyramids to the temples of Upper Egypt. This heritage is the core of our national identity. It reminds us of who we are, where we came from, and the greatness we are capable of. It's a source of immense pride for every Egyptian.
Host : It sounds like more than a job; it's a mission. What do you think is the biggest challenge to preserving our heritage today?
Dr. Mona : The challenges are many—from urban development to climate change. But perhaps the biggest is the lack of awareness among our youth.
Many young people don't realize the value of these treasures. Our job is to inspire them, to make them see that a thousand-year-old temple is not just a tourist attraction—it's a living part of our story. We need to encourage them to visit these sites, to learn the stories, and to feel the connection.
Host : That's a great point. You're inspiring them to become the next generation of protectors. Thank you for your valuable work, Dr. Mona.

Lesson 3-4-5

Listening

Long ago, people lived in ways very different from today. They depended mainly on the land, growing crops, and raising animals for survival. Families lived close to nature, often using simple tools and working together to produce what they needed.
Communities were small and traditions were passed down through stories, songs, and daily practices. As time moved forward, inventions began to change human life.
The discovery of writing allowed people to record knowledge and history. The use of metal tools made farming and building easier. Great civilizations rose, building cities, temples, and trade routes that connected distant lands.
While our ancestors were struggling hard to survive, their minds never stopped thinking till progress happened step by step. Now, life has become much faster and more complex. Technology allows us to communicate across the world in seconds, travel long distances in hours, and access information with a single click. Yet, the wisdom and lessons from long ago still shape who we are.
By remembering the past and learning from it, we can build a future that respects history while embracing progress.

Reading

Pride is not something that appears in a single day. It grows slowly, like a tree, from strong roots of history, culture, and shared values. For Egyptians, these roots run deep and continue to give us strength. Our country is one of the oldest and greatest civilizations in the world, and its story continues to inspire not only Egyptians, but people everywhere. True pride is built through connection to the past and responsibility for the future.
In ancient times, Egypt was a leader in human progress and knowledge. Our ancestors

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

built the mighty pyramids and the magnificent temples along the Nile – monuments that still amaze the world today. They developed writing systems, advanced mathematics, and important medical knowledge. These achievements were not only for Egypt; they became gifts to the entire world, proving the greatness and creativity of our people. Their heritage shows that Egyptians have always worked with vision and determination. Egypt was also a center for culture and learning. Great authors, poets, and thinkers shared their ideas and recorded their knowledge in writing.

Their works reflected the values, traditions, and beliefs of the Egyptian society and influenced people for generations. Through stories, wisdom, and art, Egypt became a place where culture was preserved and celebrated. This role, as a home for creativity and expression, gave our nation respect and admiration from other civilizations.

True pride begins when we understand our history, protect our culture, and work hard for the future.

It is not only about what we have inherited, but also about what we create for the generations to come. When we honor our past, stay united, and build our tomorrow with determination, we stand exactly where pride begins

Exercises

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. Our ***ancestors*** built a great civilization. Two opposites of ***ancestor*** are……
a. founder b. forefather c. president d. descendant e. successor
2. The ***preservation*** of our civiliation is very important. The synonyms of ***preservation*** are…….
a. conservation b. conversation c. ruin d. maintenance e. damage
3. Our youth should have ***awareness*** of the dangers surrounding us. ***Awareness*** is the antonyms of……
a. knowledge b. information c. understanding d. ignorance e. misunderstanding
4. The progress of our nation depends on the hard work. ***Progress*** means….
a. decrease b. decline c. advance d. development e. block
5. We work hard to ***restore*** the glories of our ancestors. Two antonyms of "***restore*** "are …
a. ruin b. reconstruct c. bring back d. discrimination e. damage
6. She shows great determination to achieve her goals. "***Determination***" can be replaced by……
a) hesitation b) resolve c) doubt d) firmness e) weakness
7. We never forget our homeland. What does "***homeland***" mean here?
a) exile b) motherland c) native land d) abroad e) foreign land
8. Our ancestors built the pyramids. The Antonyms of "***ancestors***" are……
a) children b) descendants c) forefathers d) elders e) successors
9. We should teach our children to live in harmony. The word "***harmony***" means……
a) balance b) chaos c) disagreement d) conflict e) unity
10. We should encourage students to achieve their goals. The antonyms of "***encourage***"are…..
a) hinder b) support c) motivate d) prevent e) dishearten
11. The preservation of our heaitage is important. "***Preservation***" means ……
a) loss b) safeguarding c) damage d) protection e) neglect
12. The pyramids are a symbol of the ancient Egyptian civilization. "***Civilization***" means……
a) culture b) development c) society d) destruction e) chaos
13. We should always …… people who suffer.
a) support b) ignore c) disturb d) encourage e) harm
14. The government plans to restore the old monuments. The antonyms of "***restore***" are .....
a) destroy b) separate c) fix d) damage e) renovate
15. She felt great anxiety before her operation . The antonyms of "***anxiety***" are ..... .
a) wealth b) calmness c) encouragement d) relaxation e) tension
16. The children tried to gather flowers from the garden. The synonyms of "***gather***" are…… .
a) collect b) bring together c) scatter d) separate e) join
17. The development of technology has changed our world. The antonyms of "***development***" are .....
a) progress b) difference c) decline d) decrease e) advancement

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. A restaurant has been built at the ..... where three roads meet. It will serve a lot of people.
a) crossroads b) crosswords c) site d) neighborhood
2. Our national ..... is shaped by our history, culture, and traditions.
a) wealth b) homeland c) economy d) identity
3. Students learn about different..... in history lessons.
a) homelands b) languages c) civilizations d) schools
4. Egyptians showed great .....when their football team played well in the current World Cup.
a) pride b) conflict c) career d) warning
5. Painting, music, and sculpture are all forms of ..... that express ideas and feelings.
a) art b) medicine c) tradition d) knowledge
6. Many Egyptians who work abroad miss their .....
a) homeland b) school c) farm d) market
7. All the ..... should defend our country if it is attacked by enemies.
a) neighbors b) merchants c) historians d) citizens
8. To understand a new word, try to guess the meaning from the ..... of the sentence.
a) culture b) context c) site d) heritage
9. Most weddings include flowers, lights, and other beautiful ..... for the celebration.
a) record b) knowledge c) decorations d) civilizations
10. With strong ....., the runner was able to complete the race although he was sick.
a) disability b) determination c) wealth d) economy
11. Most ..... countries work hard to build schools, hospitals, and new roads.
a) historical b) national c) local d) developing
12. Students from different countries often ..... ideas in class.
a) invent b) exchange c) record d) charge
13. The Arab ..... should unite to overcome the challenges they face.
a) cultures b) nations c) areas d) neighborhoods
14. Egypt is a ..... for trade. The Suez Canal attracts companies from all over the world.
a) nation b) news c) bridge d) crossroads
15. Students should learn about their national ..... as it connects them strongly to past traditions.
a) generation b) center c) heritage d) harmony
16. We should ..... the Nile because it keeps the production of food .
a) contribute b) think c) preserve d) shape
17. Strong countries grow rich because they encourage production and.....
a) trade b) moments c) violence d) friendship
18. Om Sham el Nesseim ,most families..... in parks to celebrate it.
a) gather b) invent c) carve d) shape
19. Every ..... has a duty to protect the environment and keep it clean for the future.
a) homeland b) heritage c) citizen d) generation
20. Farmers store different kinds of ..... such as rice, wheat, and corn for the winter season.
a) stones b) monuments c) grains d) materials
21. Ancient Egyptians used.....to keep their history . They wote it on the walls of temples.
a) hieroglyphs b) films c) records d) knowledge
22. Good understanding creates ..... among people and makes them feel happy, and close together.
a) neighborhood b) pride c) harmony d) identity
23. ..... study old documents to keep the history of ancient civilizations carefully.
a) Historians b) Citizens c) Merchants d) Neighbors
24. The Pyramids are ..... monuments that attract millions of tourists to Egypt every year.
a) proud b) historical c) unidentified d) developing
25. Many Egyptians living abroad dream of returning to their..... to see family and friends.
a) homeland b) site c) center d) crossroads
26. Schools must raise students' ..... about protecting the Nile and keeping the environment clean.
a) importance b) heritage c) awareness d) age
27. Our parents must be..... because they do their best to live well.
a) honor b) protect c) preserve d) restore
28. Dr. Zeweil left us a remarkable ..... in the field of chemistry.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) mercy b) legacy c) system d) policy
29. I found this wallet. Does it belong ..... you?
a) of b) with c) to d) for
30. Modern technology ..... it easier for doctors to treat patients and save their lives.
a) makes b) takes c) does d) has
31. Teachers play a ..... in preparing students for the future and society.
a) game b) role c) generation d) match
32. Employees may enjoy the ..... of working from home two days a week.
a) problem b) privilege c) difficulty d) weakness
33. Medicine is a respected ..... that requires many years of study and training.
a) job b) work c) profession d) works
34. In my opinion, the ..... of any strong relationship is trust and loyalty.
a) edge b) distance c) end d) core
35. I couldn't ..... the driver of the car which hit my sister.
a) identify b) identity c) identifiable d) unidentified
36. The presentation was ..... and clear to understand.
a) demonstration b) demonstrative c) demonstrator d) demonstrate
37. The ..... at the exhibition explained the benefits of the new product.
a) demonstrative b) demonstrate c) demonstration d) demonstrator
38. Social media can help people reconnect ..... old friends they haven't seen for years.
a) on b) with c) to d) in
39. All citizens must contribute ..... keeping the streets clean and protecting the environment.
a) on b) with c) to d) in
40. The Pyramids are a special form .... ancient Egyptian architecture admired all over the world.
a) on b) with c) of d) in
41. It is advisable for all of our youth to ..... every opportunity that comes their way.
a) embrace b) leave c) miss d) refuse
42. Many people ..... to balance their work and family life.
a) arrest b) struggle c) affect d) refuse
43. With his ..... army, the king won many battles and protected his nation from enemies.
a) mighty b) medical c) deep d) cultural
44. Tourists looked with great ..... at the Pyramids as they are huge and beautiful monuments.
a) wisdom b) vision c) progress d) admiration
45. Today we use ..... technology like computers and satellites to make life easier and faster.
a) mighty b) deep c) advanced d) cultural
46. The magician could ..... the children with his clever tricks and movements on the stage.
a) learn b) grow c) amaze d) respect
47. We respect our ancestors because they ..... us to be successful in our modern age.
a) protected b) inspired c) appeared d) amazed
48. Naguib Mahfouz was a famous Egyptian ..... who wrote many novels and won the Nobel Prize.
a) poet b) thinker c) author d) leader
49. Healthy food and regular exercise can ..... strength to the body and help students succeed.
a) make b) give c) borrow d) do
50. Hieroglyphics were the first writing ..... in Egypt, used to record history and culture.
a) type b) system c) idea d) form
51. The tourists were ..... when they saw the pyramids shining brightly under the morning sun.
a) amaze b) amazing c) amazed d) amazement
52. The scientists made an ..... discovery that helped doctors cure dangerous diseases .
a) amaze b) amazing c) amazed d) amazement
53. To be always successful, we need to move ..... and leave the past behind.
a) forward b) back c) down d) around
54. Every citizen is responsible ..... protecting the environment and keeping the streets clean.
a) in b) at c) with d) for
55. With the help of the internet, it's easy to ..... information quickly.
a) exceed b) join c) charge d) access
56. Smoke began to ..... from the factory after the fire started.
a) raise b) rise c) arise d) arouse
57. The manager decided to ..... salaries to keep the employees motivated.
a) arise b) arouse c) rise d) raise

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

58. My brother found a new ..... as a driver in a big company.
a) function b) job c) career d) work
59. There are many trees planted ..... the main street in our town.
a) alone b) belong c) a long d) along
60. Did you know that Graham Bell ..... the telephone?
a) invented b) discovered c) explored d) built
61. Children often like to ..... caves and forests when they go camping.
a) invent b) discover c) explore d) explain
62. When we fix an old building and make it strong again, we ..... it.
a) preserve b) restore c) trade d) protect

Lesson three and four

1. Old ..... like statues and tombs tell us about the beliefs of ancient Egyptians.
a) poems b) monuments c) gifts d) stories
2. The Nile is a ..... river that helped Egyptians build their civilization.
a) short b) cultural c) mighty d) modern
3. Our music, language, and traditions are a part of our great Egyptian ..... .
a) wisdom b) heritage c) belief d) kingdom
4. The factory can ..... over 1000 items per hour due to the new machines.
a) fix b) reduce c) produce d) save
5. Egyptians felt great ..... when Ahmed El Gendy won an Olympic medal.
a) wisdom b) respect c) vision b) pride
6. Winning the gold medal was a great ..... that made the athlete proud.
a) idea b) achievement c) story d) failure
7. The Ancient Egyptians had strong ..... in the powers of nature.
a) beliefs b) values c) roots d) stories
8. Sometimes clouds suddenly ..... in the sky, bringing rain to the lands.
a) disappear b) show c) grow d) appear
9. Great inventions always need ..... as scientists must think of new ideas and solutions.
a) creativity b) history c) roots d) beliefs
10. Music and traditions are part of the ..... life of every country in the world.
a) mighty b) medical c) cultural d) practical
11. Scientists work hard to ..... new machines that help people.
a) grow b) develop c) amaze d) protect
12. I've always learned from my grandfather's ..... in different situations.
a) expression b) vision c) gift d) wisdom
13. Many people in villages still depend on ..... for a living.
a) fishing b) technology c) progress d) farming
14. Every invention starts with a/an ..... that grows in the mind of a person.
a) idea b) belief c) gift d) expression
15. Parents can ..... their children by teaching them respect and hard work.
a) inherit b) amaze c) influence d) protect
16. Great leaders can ..... young people to work hard and achieve big dreams.
a) inspire b) protect c) respect d) share
17. The teacher asked the students to answer the questions in ..... .
a) speech b) talk c) writing d) voice
18. Egyptians' love for their homeland will always run ..... in their hearts.
a) wide b) deep c) far d) strong
19. The workers decided to stay ..... during difficult times to develop their company.
a) open b) strong c) united d) proud
20. Many doctors help their local ..... by giving free medical care.
a) society b) community c) civilization d) nation
21. The engineer is very busy working ..... a new bridge project this month.
a) in b) on c) for d) with

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

22. My manager had a strong ..... in my abilities and skills.
a) belief b) believe c) believable d) believer
23. The story he told was not ..... because everyone knew he was joking.
a) belief b) believer c) believe d) believable
24. Cairo is a big cultural center ..... art, music, and learning in the Arab world.
a) off b) on c) for d) with
25. The teacher explained that history has a connection ..... our daily lives.
a) at b) on c) to d) with
26. Scientists try to create new machines ..... helping people live more easily.
a) on b) for c) to d) with
27. Online shopping is ……. because people can buy things from home at any time.
a) inappropriate b) convenient c) unsuitable d) superficial
28. Scientists must ……their ideas with facts so people can trust their discoveries.
a) prove b) deny c) conceal d) confuse
30. The old man was respected for his ……; he always gave fair and helpful advice.
a) stupidity b) sense c) wisdom d) powerful
31. Schools should teach students about their national..... to feel proud of their ancestors.
a) heritage b) mathematics c) foods d) society
32. The government tries to restore ancient ..... as they are important for Egypt's history.
a) values b) monuments c) roots d) stories
33. Egyptians..... national holidays with music, and beautiful decorations in the streets.
a) respect b) protect c) show d) celebrate
34. Mr and Mrs Fahmy gave their son a wonderful ..... for his birthday.
a) gift b) story c) belief d) value
35. Modern schools help to …... education and give students the chance to study and succeed.
a) amaze b) share c) improve d) stand
36. Books are a great source of …... because they give us facts, stories, and many useful ideas.
a) knowledge b) values c) roots d) history
37. A good ..... guides people, protects the nation, and makes fair decisions.
a) author b) poet c) citizen d) leader
38. Doctors and nurses give people ..... care in hospitals to help them recover quickly.
a) medical b) scientific c) cultural d) cultural
39. A…… … is a large group of people who share the same language, culture, and land together.
a) nation b) citizen c) civilization d) community
40. Ahmed Shawqi is a famous Egyptian …... writing many poems that still inspire people today.
a) actor b) author c) thinker d) poet
41. Due to traffic jam, the driver decided to take a different ..... .
a) steep b) route c) root d) edge
42. New inventions are the result of …... research that uses experiments and tests to find facts.
a) scientific b) medical c) unknown d) cultural
43. The island was so ..... that it took two days to reach it by boat.
a) close b) distant c) near d) wide
44. The mirror can ……. your face clearly, just like water shows the image of the sky above.
a) share b) respect c) stand d) reflect
45. Students should spend their time ..... by studying hard and reading books.
d) proudly c) deeply b) slowly a) wisely

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Grammar

THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE الماضي البسيط

1- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث انتهى في الماضي في وقت محدد

- She visited London in 2010.
- I was in Alexandria a month ago.
- At the age of seven, my parents took me to Jordan.

2- يستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن حدثين متتابعين في الماضي .

- When he had an idea, he wrote a short story.
- I went to the park and met my friends.

3- يعبر عن عادة في الماضي و غير مستمرة الآن.

- I played tennis every day when I was younger.
- I always ate breakfast before I went to school.
- She cooked lunch every day last week.

4 - يعبر عن الحقائق الماضية وعن الافعال المنتهية (الموتى) وعن الحدث الثانى :

– Shakspeare wrote Hamlet
– Colombus discovered America.

- ملحوظة هامـــة : نستخدم الماضي البسيط و ليس الماضي المستمر إذا كان الفعل يعبر عن حالـــة. (be)

- I saw Ali while he was at the sports club. (NOT: ~~was being~~)

5 - يعبر عن سرد الاحداث فى الماضى مع ..... first, then, next , at last, finally, :

-Ali found a bag ,then he went to the police station.

6 - يستخدم لوصف حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي و لكنه غير موجود الآن

- She lived in Zagazig for seven years.
- They were in London from Monday to Thursday of last week.
- Between1846 and 1851 , millions of people travelled to the USA.

7- في الحالة الثانية من (If) الشرطية.

-If he helped us, we would win.

8 - يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ليعبر عن أحداث مستبعدة أو مستحيلة الحدوث في المضارع أو المستقبل.

1- I wish + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- I wish mum wasn't ill.
- I wish the Egyptian team played well today.

2- It's time + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- It's time he paid the bill.
- It is time father arrived now.

3- I 'd rather + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- I would rather she helped him.
- I'd rather Ali didn't come tonight.

يستخدم الماضي البسيط مع الكلمات الآتية:

yesterday - ago - last.... - in the past - once / once upon a time ذات مرة - one day - in 2007 – the other day مؤخرا - from + سنة + to + سنة– When I was..... - How long ago = When - for

- I last ate fish when I was in Alex.

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

Choose the correct answers:

1. Last week, I.....some flowers in my garden.

a. planted b. was planting c. had planted d. plan

2. I wish my friends .....with me now.

a. are b. were c. had been d. have been

3. I wish my friends .....with me yesterday.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. are b. were c. had been d. have been

4. ……at school yesterday ?

a. Did you b. Were you c. Have you been d. Will you be

5. A week……, I went to Cairo.

a. last b. in the past c. ago d. once

6. Once I ……Ahmed, I gave him his present.

a. meet b. have met c. met d. meet

7. Ali travelled to Sharm……

a. the next day b. everyday c. d.now d. the other day

8……Nada went to Zagazig was in June.

a. Last time b. The last time c.Last d. Other day

9. He studied hard……he answered the homework.

a. when b. while c.then d. but

10. It……time he slept now.

a. was b. has been c. is d. will be

11. If I……you , I would go to the doctor.

a. were b. am c. had been d. will be

12. When I was In Alex. , I……in the sea every day.

a. swim b. swam c. was swimming d. swims

13. Egypt ……Isreal and restored Sinai.

a. beat b. beaten c. beats d. has beaten

14. He was sad since he ……of his failure to get the licence.

a. informed b. was informed c. has inormed d. has been inormed

15. Our house……in 2010.

a. was built b. built c. is built d. has been built

used to + inf. اعتاد أن

تستخدم للتعبير عن التناقض بين العادات أو المواقف فى الماضى و الحاضر :

- I used to eat breakfast before I went to school. (الان لم يعد يأكل الافطار قبل الذهاب للمدرسه)
- He used to swim every day. Now he doesn't (swim).
- He used to be late all the time. Now, he isn't (late).

وفى حالة النفى نستخدم: didn't use to + مصدر

- I didn't use to play computer games, but now I do. (الان يلعب هذه الالعاب)
- I never used to play computer games, but now I do
- I used not to play (used to not play) computer games, but now I do.

وفى حالة السؤال نستخدم: did + فاعل + use to + مصدر

- Did you use to walk to school? - Where did you use to live?

تستخدم no longer بدلا من used to ويأتي بعدها الفعل في المضارع البسيط:

- He used to smoke. = He no longer smokes. = He doesn't smoke any longer /any more.

تستخدم any more / any longer بدلا من used to مع نفى الفعل في المضارع البسيط و تأتى في نهاية الجملة:

- He used to smoke. = He doesn't smoke any more.

used to = It was my habit to … / I was in / got the habit of …… / had the habit of…..

- كما يمكن التعبير عن عادة في الماضي باستخدام (was / were used to v.ing).

- I was used to eating breakfast before I went to school.

Note:

إذا كانت بمعنى يستخدم يأتي بعدها المصدر is used to +

- The pen is used to write with - The pan is used to cook food.
- The thermometer is used to measure (for measuring) temperature

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

- The tractor الجرار is used to plough(for ploughing) the field .

في حاله المضارع

(be / get / become) + (used to / accustomed to) + (v + ing)

- I'm used to playing football. - He is used coming on time .
-He is accustomed to drinking black coffee. - She becomes used to eating vegetables.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

Choose the correct answers:

1- When I was a little child, I ..... watch cartoons.
a. used to b. used c. didn't use to d. a & b

2- When I was a little child, I ..... watch cartoons.I hated them.
a. used to b. never use c. didn't use to d. a & b

3.Nada used to wear glasses but now she .....
a) does b) doesn't c) isn't d) didn't

4. He used to be thin, but now he.....
a) isn't b) doesn't c) wasn't d) didn't

5- When I was younger, I .....doing the housework on my own.
a. would b. used to c. used for d. was used to

6. He no longer studies as he ..... .
a. would do b. used to do c. is used to doing d. never used to do

7.My father .....in Alexandria when he was a boy
a) lived b) used to live c) is used to living d) use to live

8.A knife is used to .....things.
a) cut b) cutting c) cuts d) be cut

9. My brother is used to .....the poor.
a) help b) helping c) helped d) helps

10. He .....eating out as he doesn't enjoy cooking at home.
a) is used to b) was used c) is used for d) no longer

would + inf. اعتاد أن

نستخدم (المصدر + used to / المصدر+ would) للحديث عن أحداث متكررة في الماضي

-A lot of people would / used to live in the desert.
- When I was young , I always used to help my mother.
-When Ali was nine , he would always help his mother.
-When she was young , she (would) (used to) cry easily .
-My mother used to / would buy me nice clothes when I was young.

الاختلاف بين (used to - would)

١-نستخدم (used to) ولا تستخدم (would) لوصف حالة الماضية أي مع الأفعال التقريرية ٠(افعال الحواس والشعور و..... مثل:

be/ have/ love / hate /enjoy / want / wish /weigh / hear / cost /deserve / understand / feel

I used to be lazy . -We used to have a car .
He used to enjoy travelling. -They used to own a car.

2- نستخدم (used to) ولا تستخدم (would) في النفي (انظر النقطه 5) والاستفهام

Did you use to play football ? - I didn't use to get up early on Saturdays

3- نستخدم (used to) و لا نستخدم (would) مع أحداث استمرت في الماضي لفترة من الوقت ولم تعد تحدث

(I used to live in Cairo, but I moved to Alexandria last year (don't use would here)

4 - أن would لا يمكن استخدامها للتعبير عن الحالة إلا إذا كان الزمن محدد في الماضي ومذكور في اول الجمله.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

على عكس used to تستخدم في بداية الجملة أو منتصفها دون أي تغيير بالمعنى

- I used to play football every weekend when I was 11 years.
- When I was a child, I would play football every weekend.
- When I was little, I would get up and watch a lot of TV.

5-يمكن استخدام would في وجود ظرف من ظروف التكرار مثل (wouldn't often or wouldn't always)

-When we were in Sharm, we wouldn't swim in the sea very often.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

Choose the correct answers:

1.We …… have a car.
a. would b. used to c. is used to d. wouldn't

2. My uncle……to work when he was young, but nowadays he uses his car.
a. would always walk b. didn't use to walk c. is used to walking d. always walks

3. When we were children, we…… live abroad.
a. would b. used to c. were used to d. a & b

4. I …… every weekend when I was 11 years.
a. would swim b. used to swim c. should swim d. a & b

5- When I was a child, I …… every weekend.
a. would swim b. used to swim c. should swim d. a & b

6- When I was a student, I ……play tricks on my classmates.
a. would often b. wouldn't c. would never d. a & c

7- I ……a taxi to school yesterday because I missed the school bus.
a. took b. would take c. used to take d. used to taking

8- We ……in Europe for fifteen years.
a. lived b. would live c. used to live d. used to living

9.When I was younger I ……enjoy swimming, but now I really love it!
a) didn't used to b) didn't use to c) wasn't d) hadn't

10.He……spending all his free time writing.
a) used to b) no longer c) doesn't use d) is used to

11- He ……taking a nap after dinner every evening.
a. used to b. had a habit of c. was in the habit of d. b & c

12- It ……smoke a cigarette once he wakes up.
a. used to b. had a habit of c. was in the habit of d. was his habit to

THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE الماضي المستمر

Form was / were + V. ing…… .

- Ali was watching a film. – They were cooking lunch.

١- يستخدم الماضي المستمر للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا لفتـرة أو في وقت محدد في الماضي

- Between six and half past six this morning, I was having breakfast.
- Tarek was eating dinner at noon yesterday.
- I was travelling to Cairo at eight o'clock (yesterday) this morning.

المجهول

was / were + being +p.p

Our house was being cleaned in the morning.

يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية :

While بينما - as بينما - just as في اللحظة التى - when عندما - all day yesterday = the whole day yesterday طوال الأمس - all the time طوال الوقت - yesterday morning / at noon

٢- يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع كلمات مثل (While / when / As / Just as) للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا في

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

الماضي قطعه حدث أخرفي الماضي البسيط

1- While / As / When / Just as (فاعل) ماضي مستمر , ماضي بسيط (الحدثان تقاطعا)

-While I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.

= As (Just as)I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.

٣- يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع **While / when / As / Just as** للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت في الماضي

2- (While / As / When / Just as) .... ماضي مستمر ... , ... ماضي مستمر...(الحدثان لم يتقاطعا)

-(While / As / Just as) my mother was making the dinner, I was looking after my sister.

- While I was studying, my father was reading a paper.

- While she was walking in the street, she met one of her old friends.

٤- إذا لم يأتي بعد **while** فاعل يأتي بعدها **(v .ing)** بشرط ان يكون فاعل الجملتان واحد او اختلف الفاعلين فلا يجوز اضافه **ing**

- While playing , I fell down.

-While I was waiting (~~waiting~~) for the bus , a car hit a boy.

Choose

- While (playing – he was playing) football, he scored a goal.

- While (playing – he was playing) football, Ali was studying English.

٥ - يمكن استخدام **during** بدلا من **while** و يأتي بعدها **noun**

- While he was playing the game, he got hurt.

- During the game, he got hurt. = He got hurt during the game.

- During the party, I met an old friend.

- During my lunchtime, the phone rang.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

Choose the correct answers:

1. From 10 to half past eleven yesterday, we …….. a football match

a. watch b. watched c.were watching d. were being watched

2- From 9 to ha yesterday, a football match ……..

a. watch b. watched c.was watching d. was being watched

3. From 10 to 12 yesterday, we …….. a football match

a. watch b. watched c.were watching d. were being watched

4. While I ……home, I saw some of my friends.

a. walking b. was walking c. had walked d. walk

5……..he was a student, he was writing short stories.

a. After b. As soon as c.While d. On

6- While ……. the new plan, Sami noticed that it was too long.

a. revise b. revising c. revises d.revised

6- While ……. football, some friends were watching him.

a. playing b. he was playing c. was playing d.a & b

7- …….. watching a film, I fell asleep.

a. While b.When c. During d. a & b

8- …….. the film, I fell asleep.

a. While b.When c. During d. a & b

9. As I was doing my homework, Huda……..to music.

a.listened b. was listening c. had listened d. will listen

10. Just as I was speaking on the phone, Huda……..suddenly.

a. was crying b. cried c. had cried d.crying

-When (فاعل) ماضي مستمر , ماضي بسيط

-When (فاعل) ماضي بسيط , ماضي مستمر

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

✍ يمكن أن يأتى بعد when ماضى بسيط ثم ماضى مستمر أو العكس حسب المعنى :

- I was studying English when the lights went out.
- The lights went out when I was studying English.
- When I was having a shower , the phone rang

يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضى البسيط :

- يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط إذا كانا متتابعين و لم يقطع احدهما الآخر

When he arrived , he found the door locked.

- يمكن استخدام On بدلا من when و يأتي بعدها V. ing أو اسم

- On arriving / his arrival, he found the door locked.

-الفعل بعد and يأخذ نفس شكل الفعل الذي يسبقها:

• He was writing a letter and listening to some music.

لاحظ عدم استخدام to be في الماضي المستمر:

• While / When I was at school, I worked to a plan.

يمكن أن يأتى بعد because ماضى مستمر و الفعل الأخر ماضى بسيط :

- Magdy couldn't hear the phone because he was having a shower.

✍ عادة لا نستخدم الماضى المستمر مع الأفعال التى تصف حالة، شعور، حاسة، رأى، فهم، ادراك ، ملكية ولكن نستخدم معها ماضى بسيط لأنها تعبر عن حالة ثابتة ودائمة :

- لاحظ عدم استخدام الأفعال الدالة علي الحالة في الماضي المستمر.

- She (seemed – ~~was seeming~~) ill when I visited her.
- While I was at home, someone knocked on the door. (NOT: ~~was being~~)

لاحظ : لا يستخدم V.To.Be فى الاستمرار ولكن نكتفى بـ was / were فقط .

أفعال الحواس قد تأتى فى الاستمرار اذا جاءت بمعنى مؤقت و متغير مثل:

- Where are you? - I'm tasting the food. – Why are you smelling the food?

- هي مجموعة من الكلمات تبدأ بـ (v.ing) و تستخدم بدلا من جملة كاملة مبنية للمعلوم.

- As Sara was walking to town yesterday, she saw two of her friends.
- Walking to town yesterday, Sara saw two of her school friends.
- As Rami was running down the road, he fell over and hurt his back.
- Running down the road , Rami fell over and hurt his back.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

Choose the correct answers:

1. When I was in Sharm El-Sheikh, I .....a lot.
a. have sunbathed b. was sunbathing c. would sunbathe d. sunbathed
2- I never ..... him late at night when he was on holiday.
a. phoned b.phoning c.phones d.phone
3- When ..... my homework, I fell asleep.
a. did b.doing c. was doing d. was being done
4- ..... I was staying in Zagazig, I made a lot of friends.
a. While b. When c. During d. a & b
5- I was staying in Zagazig ..... I made a lot of friends.
a. While b. When c. During d. a & b
6- ..... my stay, I made a lot of friends.
a. While b. When c. During d. a & b
7- ..... staying, I made a lot of friends.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. While I was b. While c. When d. a, b & c
8- …….. seeing the fire, I cried out.
a. While b. On c. When d. As
9. He didn't hear me because he ……..music.
a. listened b. was listening c. is listening d. had listened
10. He couldn't hear the ring ……..he was having a shower.
a. While b. When c. since d. a & b

Choose the correct answers

1- I ……..the manager in the office a few days ago.
a.have seen b. saw c. would see d. was seen
2. The manager……..in the office a few days ago.
a.have seen b. saw c. would see d. was seen
3 -What games did you …….. to play with your friends?
a. using b. used c. are used d. use
4.I …….. the plates. My sister did them.
a. washed b. was washed c. didn't wash d. wasn't washed
5. The plates …….. by me. Mum did that.
a. washed b. were washed c. didn't wash d. weren't washed
6. The last time she called me …….. five.
a.at b. in c. was at d. was
7- I …….. to the museum in 2015.
a.had gone b. have gone c. went d. go
8- My mother made me a cake. It …….. of lemons.
a. was tasting b. tasted c. would taste d. had tasted
9. It's time we……..our lessons. (ث ع ٢٠٢٢- دور اول)
a. study b. will study c. studying d. studied
10. I wish I……..the meeting yesterday. (ث ع ٢٠٢٢- دور ثان)
a. had attended b. have attended c. attend d. attended
11- At the age of seven, my parents …….. me to Sharm to spend the summer holiday.
a. are taking b. took c. take d. was taken
12- At the age of seven, I …….. to Sharm to spend the sunner holiday.
a. are taking b. took c. take d. was taken
13.I couldn't open the door as I …….. a shower.
a) had had b) was having c) had d) has had
14- Nada …….. the house two hours ago.
a. cleaned b. cleans c. has cleaned d. was cleaning
15 …….. you use to play with your friends?
a. Are b. Were c. Did d. Does
16 …….. you happy to play with your friends?
a. Are b. Were c. Did d. Does
17 -He ……..a prize for a drawing of an animal.
a. gave b-was given c- has given d- had given
18- I ……..the vegetables. My mother did them.
a. bought b. was bought c .didn't buy d. wasn't bought
19- ……..the vegetables before cooking lunch ?
a. You washed b. Did you wash c.You were washed d. Were you washed
20- A : What ……..to paint the house ? B : I bought some wonderful paints.
a. you did b. did you do c. you were done d. were done
21. Fortunately ,yesterday's news ……..as bad as we expected.
a. isn't b. weren't c. wasn't d. didn't
22- My father always ……..to school when he was young.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. walk b. walked c.walks d. was walking
23- A : What …….. to improve you skills ? B : I did a course In English.
a. you did b.did you c. you were done d. was done
25- I once used to …….. the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time.
a) reading b) read c) was reading d) had read
26- My uncle lived in Aswan three years ……..
a. for b. since c. ago d. yet
27 - Ola used …….. well at school.
a.study b. to study c. to studying d.studying
28- Ola got used …….. well at school.
a.study b. to study c. to studying d.studying
29- Ola …….. studying well at school. She is vey clever
a. is used to b. used to c. used for d. was used for
30- Grass is used …….. animals.
a. for feeding b. to feeding c. to feed d. a & c
31- I…….. for five hours every day last week.
a. have worked b. had worked c. worked d. was working
32- When I was on holiday, I always ……..on the beach to see the sea.
a. sit b. sat c. was sitting d. have sat
33- He ……..the letter and sent it.
a. had written b. wrote c. writes d. was writing
34-He used to be a driver but nowadays he……..
a. doesn't b. wasn't c. isn't d. didn't
35.I ..... a noise while I was studying last night.
a) hearing b) heard c) was hearing d) heard
36.When she saw the fire coming out of the factory, she ……..
a) was screaming b) had screamed c) screamed d) will scream
37- When she ……..seven, she wrote a poem which won a prize.
a.is b. was c. was being d. has been
38 .He ……..need much sleep, but he does now.
a. didn't use to b. isn't used to c.used to d. uses to
39. At six o'clock yesterday evening, I ……..TV.
a.was watching b. am watching c. have been watching d. watch
40- What …….. when I called you? - You sounded very busy.
a) did you do b) do you do c) had you done d) were you doing
41- While she …….. her homework, my sister was listening to music.
a) did b) was doing c) is doing d) would do
42-Yesterday evening, we ……..for our English test when all the lights went out.
a) had revised b) were revising c) revised d) revising
43- What …….. at eight o'clock yesterday evening?
a) were you doing b) did you do c) you were doing d) do you do
44-Someone phoned me while I …….. the dinner
a. cook b. was cooked c. was cooking d. am cooking
45-While my car……., I went shopping.
a.was mending b. was being mended c. had mended d. mended
46- This car ..... to me three years ago.
a) was belonging b) belongs c) has belonged d) belonged
47- While ……..football , he fell down.
a. played b. he was playing c.was playing d.a&b
48-.....I was out shopping, I saw three of my friends
a) While b) Although c) Because d) On
49.While I ..... at home, a man knocked on the door and asked for help.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) was being b) had been c) was d) am being
50- While I ……..to school today, I saw an old friend.
a. had walked b. have walked c. was walking d. am walking
51-Nesma first ……..her friend when she was at primary school.
a.met b. was meeting c. had met d.meets
53- What……. at 7 pm yesterday?
a you were doing b have you done c were you doing d did you do
54. ……..seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully.
a.On b. Without c. Despite d.While
55. While my mother was doing the washing up, I ……. after my baby sister.
a) was looking b) has been looked c) was being looked d) had looked
56- While ……. for the school bus, I met one of my old friends.
a being waited b am waiting c was waiting d waiting
57- While Samir was very busy doing his homework, his sister ……. to loud music; he wasn't able to concentrate.
a had listened b was listening c is listening d listened

For the distinguished

1.Amany phoned me while the dinner …… .
a) was cooking b) cooked c) cooks d) was being cooked
2.When I lived in London, I ……. through the park every day.
a) walk b) had walked c) walked d) was walking
3- I no longer play tennis as I …….
a am used b am used to c used to d used
4-While finishing one story, he …….. of another one
a) thinks b) is thinking c) was thinking d) has thought
5. I'd rather you…….. that car. It is a bargain.
a. buy b. had bought c bought d. to buy
6. I'd rather you…….. that car last year. It was a bargain.
a. buy b. had bought c bought d. to buy
7. My father……..home just now.
a. is coming c. came c. was coming d. will come
8. The room ……..when the earthquake happened.
a.was cleaning b. was being cleaned c. would clean d. had cleaned
9.The writer …….. his first story when he …….. at university.
a. wrote-is b.wrote- was c. was writing- was d. writes-had been
10. My friend ……..to Italy the other day.
a) was travelling b) travelled c) had travelled d) used to travel
11. While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister ……. after.
a) was looking b) has been looked c) was being looked d) had looked
12. Crossing the street , he …….on the ice and broke his arm.
a) was slipping b) slipped c) had slipped d) was slipped
13. Someone next door……. heavy metal music all night long. I didn't get a wink of sleep.
a. was playing b. has played c. had been played b. has been playing
14. Although the police suspected him, he was able to prove that he…. when the crime was committed.
a. was working b. worked c. had worked d. had been working
15.My dad ……..on business trips to China four times last year.
a. was going b.had gone c.went d.used to go
16. During……. to school, I saw some students quarrelling fiercely.
a) my walk b) was walking c) walks d) walking
17.The washing machine …….while I …….. the newspaper.
a.delivered-read b. delivers-had read c. was delivered-was reading d. had delivered-is reading
18. Yesterday, we were discussing the new project and……..a good time.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. have b.had c.having d.being having

19. I ……..the hot weather of the Eastern Desert.

a. used to b. didn't use to c. wasn't used to d. was used

20. Our school has more equipment than they……..

a. used to b. used to be c.was used to d.uses

21. No one even noticed when I arrived home. They…….. the final match on TV.

a. have been watching b. had been watching c. were watching d. d. had watched

22. ……..a lot of novels, Naguib Mahfouz became famous as a novelist.

a. Being written b. Have written c. Written d. Writing

23- …….. on holiday, I had a nice time.

a. While b. During c. As d. Just as

24. Running beside the swimming pool , Ali …….. over and hurt his back.

a. had fallen b. fell c. fallen d. felt

25. I entered the office and looked around. Most people ..... at their office.

a) were working b) worked c) had worked d) used to work

26. When I was at work, I forgot my problems with my wife. This means……..

a. While at home, I forget all my problems.

b. During work, I forgot all about my problems at home.

c. At home, I felt worried about my work.

d. While I was at work, I remembered all my problems.

27. I'd rather I had sold that car. This means……..

a. I sold it b. I hadn't sold it c. I didn't sell it d. I want to sell it

28. My classmate gave this book to me. This means……..

a. My classmate was given this book by me.

b. This book was given my classmate by me.

c. This book was given to me by my classmate.

d. This book was given to my classmate by me.

29 " If I were you, I would take the job," said my room-mate. This means……..

a. My room-mate was thinking about taking the job.

b. My room-mate advised me to take the job.

c. My room-mate introduced the idea of taking the job to me.

d. My room-mate insisted on taking the job for me.

30. They made her hand over her passport. This means……..

a. She was made to hand over her passport. b. She was made hand over her passport.

c. She was handed over to make her passport. d. She was handed over her passport to make.

31. My brother and I went to that school. This means……..

a. I went to that school and my brother, too. b. I went to that school and so my brother did.

c. I went to that school and so did my brother. d. I went to that school and so my brother did, too.

32. My brother used to walk to school with his friends. This means……..

a. My brother no longer walks to school with his friends.

b. My brother is accustomed to walking to school with his friends.

c. My brother hated walking to school with his friends.

d. My brother doesn't walk to school with his friends no longer.

33. "I used to smoke." This means I ……..

a. smoke now b. don't smoke now c. no longer smokes d. any longer smoke

34. Nobody told me that Ali was ill ".This means……..

a. I was told that Ali was ill b. I wasn't told that Ali was ill.

c. Ali wasn't told to be ill. d. Ali was told not to be ill

35- She hurt her finger, ……. ?

a.did she b.didn't she c. she didn't d.doesn't she

36. While I …….. her, she was always kind to me.

a.knew b.was knowing c. had known d.know

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Rewrite

1- He was playing when he fell down . (While)
2- When I saw Sami, he was playing tennis. (On)
3- During my supper, the telephone rang. (While)
4- He was painting the ceiling and he suddenly fell off the ladder. (When)
5- On getting up next morning, he discovered that the boat had left. (When)
6- While I was staying in England, I picked up some English. (During)
7- As I was watching TV, the telephone rang. (When)
8- Ali visited us during our lunch. (While)
9- He didn't play tennis at all. (never)
10- She played the piano when she was a child. (used to)
11- She lived in that tall building with her family when she was young. (used)
12- I want to be a doctor. (wish)
13- I didn't get the job I wanted. (would rather)
14- My son isn't a doctor but I hope. (wish)
15- I used to swim when I was young. (usually)
16. I played football every weekend when I was a boy. (used to)
17. He didn't drink coffee, but now he does. (not use)
18. Did you live next door to Mr. El Sebaei ? (use to)
19. We walked to school when we were young. (used)

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Lesson five

Skills

Essay Structure

What is an essay? ما هو المقال

An essay is a short piece of writing about one topic. It gives your opinion, explains an idea, or tells a story.

المقال هو قطعة كتابة قصيرة عن موضوع واحد .تعطي رأيك، أو تشرح فكرة، أو تحكي قصة

1-Introduction: The opening paragraph مقدمة المقال

1-It is the first paragraph of the essay.

2-Its purpose is to introduce the topic to the reader.

الفقرة الاولي في المقال و الغرض منها تقديم الفكرة للقارئ.

3-Introduces the topic, grabs the reader's attention , and presents the thesis statement (the main idea of the essay).

• Includes:

Hook (interesting fact/question/quote), background information, thesis statement.

2- body paragraph

(usually 2–3 paragraphs)

• Purpose:

Explain and support the thesis with details, examples, and evidence.

• Includes:

Topic sentence (main idea of the paragraph), supporting details, examples, and a closing sentence linking back to the main topic.

• Example topic sentence:

"One way technology improves life is through faster communication."

3 Conclusion: The final paragraph

• Purpose:

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Summarize the main points, restate the thesis in new words, and give a final thought or call to action.

• Includes:

Summary of ideas, rephrased thesis, final insight.

• Example:

- "In conclusion, technology has made communication faster, work easier, and life more convenient. As it develops, we must use it wisely."

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (SB)

1. The main purpose of the introduction in an essay is to ....
a. list references b. present the topic and thesis statement
c. summarize the conclusion d. include dialogue
2. The thesis statement is usually found .....
a At the end of the body b In the middle of the essay
c At the end of the introduction c In the conclusion only
3. The function of the conclusion is to .....
a introduce a new idea b repeat the first sentence
c summarize main points and restate the thesis d list all sources
4. What is a topic sentence?
a. A sentence ending the essay b. The first sentence of a body paragraph stating its main idea
c. A sentence in the conclusion only d. A sentence with no purpose

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The first paragraph of an essay is called the ..... .
(a) conclusion (b) introduction (c) body paragraph (d) title
2. The main purpose of the introduction is to ..... the topic.
(a) ignore (b) introduce (c) repeat (d) compare
3. A good introduction should ..... the reader's attention.
(a) waste (b) avoid (c) grab (d) lose
4. The thesis statement tells the ..... idea of the essay.
(a) hidden (b) last (c) extra (d) main
5. A hook is used to make the reader ..... in the topic.
(a) interested (b) confused (c) tired (d) careless
6. The body paragraphs mainly ..... the thesis with details and examples.
(a) forget (b) support (c) change (d) question
7. A paragraph usually begins with a ..... sentence.
(a) closing (b) topic (c) final (d) summary
8. Supporting details help ..... the main idea of the paragraph.
(a) explain (b) remove (c) hide (d) shorten
9. Examples are included in the body paragraph to make ideas more ..... .
(a) difficult (b) confusing (c) convincing (d) unnecessary
10. The closing sentence of a body paragraph should ..... back to the main topic.
(a) separate (b) move (c) compare (d) link
11. The last paragraph of an essay is called the ..... .
(a) body paragraph (b) title (c) introduction (d) conclusion
12. In the conclusion, the writer should ..... the main points.
(a) summarize (b) forget (c) copy (d) replace
13. The thesis statement is often ..... in the conclusion using different words.
(a) hidden (b) rephrased (c) cancelled (d) ignored
14. A conclusion may end with a final thought or a call to ..... .
(a) action (b) sleep (c) silence (d) travel
15. An essay is a short piece of writing about ..... topic.
(a) several (b) no (c) one (d) two

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

16. Background information in the introduction helps the reader ..... the topic better.
(a) understand (b) avoid (c) forget (d) criticize
17. A strong essay should include details, examples, and ..... to support its ideas.
(a) evidence (b) jokes (c) pictures (d) questions
18. Which part usually has two or three paragraphs?
(a) conclusion (b) title (c) introduction (d) body
19. A well-written conclusion should leave the reader with a final ..... .
(a) mistake (b) question only (c) insight (d) problem

Skills Exercises

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The human body is like a machine that is moving and working all the time. All machines need fuel to give them energy. The fuel for the human body is food, and most of the energy comes from two substances in our food; they are carbohydratesand fats. They are found in food like potatoes, bread, rice, wheat, corn, and sugar. Fats come from food like cheese, butter, oil, and meat. Energy in food is measured in calories. For example, an apple has about 40calories, an egg has about 80, a fresh date has 15, and a tomato has around 12.

Carbohydrates and fats have a lot of calories. For instance, a tin of soft drinks and a spoonful of cooking oil have 120 calories.

You need about 40 calories a day for each kilo that you weigh. So, if you weigh 60 kilos, you need about 2400 calories per day. If a person eats more calories than they need, their body stores the extra calories as fat. A person who gets all the calories they need in their meals but, in addition, drinks only one tin of soft drink a day may gain five kilos per year.

Unfortunately, food which contains carbohydrates is usually cheaper than other food, and it is often convenient and attractive. All 'junk food' contains lots of carbohydratesand fats. If your diet contains a lot of junk food, you will probably get fat.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the best title for the passage?
a) Carbohydrates and Fats b) Fuel for the Human Body
c) Human Body and Machines d) Energy in Food
2. According to the passage, what happens if a person eats more calories than they need?
a) They lose weight. b) Their body stores the extra calories as fats.
c) They become more energetic. d) Their body burns the extra calories.
3. How many calories does a person need per day if they weigh 60 kilograms?
a) 60 calories. b) 1200 calories. c) 2400 calories. d) 3600 calories.
4. Which of the following statements is NOT supported by the passage?
a) All junk food contains carbohydrates and fats.
b) Carbohydrates and fats are the main sources of energy in food.
c) Eating only junk food can lead to weight gain.
d) Fats are more harmful than carbohydrates.
5. What is the main source of energy for the human body?
a) Water. b) Carbohydrates. c) Meat. d) Fiber.
6. What happens if a person drinks only one tin of soft drink a day in addition to their meals?
a) They lose weight. b) They gain five kilos per year.
c) Their body burns extra calories. d) They become more energetic.
7. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?
a) Sugar. b) Carbohydrates and fats. c) Cheese and butter. d) Oil and meat.

Translation

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Time is the most important thing in our life. Therefore, we should spend our spare time in a useful way to succeed in life.

a) الوقت هو أهم شيء فى حياتنا، ولكن يجب علينا قضاء وقت فراغنا بطريقة عادية لكى ننجح فى الحياة.
b) الوقت هو أهم شيء فى حياتنا، ولذلك يجب علينا قضاء وقت فراغنا بطريقة مفيدة لكى ننجح فى الحياة.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

c)الوقت هو أهم تفكير فى حياتنا، ولذلك يجب علينا قضاء وقت فراغنا بطريقة جديدة لكى ننجح فى الحياة.
d)الوقت هو أهم شىء فى حياتنا، ولذلك يجب علينا قضاء وقت عملنا بطريقة مفيدة لكى نستمر فى الحياة.

2. Tourism has great importance in Egypt. It can help increase the national income.

a) للسياحة أهمية كبيرة فى مصر فهى تساعد على توفير فرص العمل.
b)إن السياحة لها أهمية عظيمة فى مصر حيث إنها من الممكن أن تساعد فى زيادة الدخل القومى.
c)الإرهاب له أهمية كبيرة فى مصر؛ وذلك لأنه يزيد من مستوى المعيشة.
d)إن السياحة لها دور عظيم فى مصر؛ لأنها تضاعف من زيادة الدخل القومى.

3. Parents should have an effective role in encouraging their children to participate in their country's progress.

a) يجب أن يكون للوالدين دور فعال فى تشجيع أطفالهم لتشجيع تقدم بلدهم.
b)ينبغى على الوالدين أن يكون لهم دور فعال فى نصح أطفالهم للمساهمة فى تقدم بلدهم.
c)يجب أن يكون للوالدين دور فعال فى تشجيع أطفالهم للمساهمة فى تقدم بلدهم.
d)يجب ألا يكون للوالدين دور فعال فى تشجيع أطفالهم للمساهمة فى إعادة بناء بلدهم

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4.لكى نساعد فى حل مشكلة التلوث من الممكن أن نستخدم السيارات التى تعمل بالكهرباء ونزرع المزيد من الأشجار ونستخدم وسائل المواصلات العامة.
a) In order to help in solving the problem of pollution, we can use solar cars, plant more trees and use public transportation.
b) In order to help in solve the problem of pollution, we can use electric cars, plant more trees and use general transportation.
c) In order that help in solving the problem of population, we can use electric cars, plant more trees and use general transportation.
d) In order to help in solving the problem of pollution, we can use electric cars, plant more trees and use public transportation.

5.تعتبر السياحة العمود الفقرى للقتصاد المصرى، لذا يجب علينا أن نجذب المزيد من السياح إلى مصر.
a) Tourism considers the backbone of the Egyptian economy, so we must attract more tourists to Egypt.
b) Tourism is considered the backbone of the Egyptian economy, so we must attract more tourists to Egypt.
c) Tourism is considered the backbone of the Egyptian economy, so we must attack more tourists to Egypt.
d) Tourism considered the backbone of the Egyptian income, so we must attract more tourists to Egypt.

6.من المحتمل أن تتحقق فى المستقبل سياحة الفضاء والتى ستجذب الكثير من الناس وستحقق أرباحا خيالية.
a) It is probably that space tourist will be achieved in the future, which will attract many people and make huge profits.
b) It is possible that space tourism will be achieved in the future, which will attract many people and make proper profits.
c) It is likely that space tourism will be achieved in the future, which will attract lots of people and make huge profits.
d) It is likely that space tourism will be achieved in the future, which will pull many people and make huge profits.

(C) Writing

Write an essay of (120-150) words on the following: Technology

Technology is everywhere today. We use it at home, at school, and at work. It makes our life easier and faster. In this essay, I will talk about why technology is important and how it helps us.

التكنولوجيا موجودة في كل مكان اليوم. نستخدمها في المنزل، في المدرسة، وفي العمل. إنها تجعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع. في هذا المقال، سأتحدث عن سبب أهمية التكنولوجيا وكيف تساعدنا.

First, technology helps us talk to people. We can use mobile phones and computers to call or send messages. We can also see our family and friends through video calls. This is very useful when we live far from them.

أولاً، التكنولوجيا تساعدنا على التحدث مع الناس. يمكننا استخدام الهواتف المحمولة والحواسيب للاتصال أو إرسال الرسائل. يمكننا أيضاً رؤية عائلتنا وأصدقائنا عبر مكالمات الفيديو. هذا مفيد جداً عندما نعيش بعيداً عنهم.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Second, technology helps us learn new things. We can use the internet to find information. We can watch educational videos and read books online. Students can also do their homework using computers.

ثانياً، التكنولوجيا تساعدنا على تعلم أشياء جديدة. يمكننا استخدام الإنترنت للبحث عن المعلومات. يمكننا مشاهدة فيديوهات تعليمية وقراءة كتب على الإنترنت. الطلاب أيضاً يمكنهم حل واجباتهم المدرسية باستخدام الحواسيب.

Finally, technology helps us do our work quickly. We can send emails instead of letters. We can buy things online without going to shops. We can also use machines to do difficult jobs.

أخيراً، التكنولوجيا تساعدنا على القيام بعملنا بسرعة. يمكننا إرسال رسائل إلكترونية بدلاً من الرسائل الورقية. يمكننا شراء الأشياء عبر الإنترنت دون الذهاب إلى المتاجر. يمكننا أيضاً استخدام الآلات للقيام بالأعمال الصعبة.

In conclusion, technology is very important in our life. It helps us communicate, learn, and work. However, we should not use it too much. We should also spend time with our family and friends in real life.

في الختام، التكنولوجيا مهمة جداً في حياتنا. إنها تساعدنا على التواصل والتعلم والعمل. ولكن، لا يجب أن نستخدمها كثيراً. يجب أيضاً أن نقضي وقتاً مع عائلتنا وأصدقائنا في الحياة الواقعية.

THE OLD MAN THE SEA

Main Characters

1. Santiago – An old Cuban fisherman, poor and unlucky, but full of dignity, courage, and wisdom. He represents endurance and the struggle of man against nature.

2. Manolin – A young boy who loves Santiago and once fished with him. Though forced by his parents to leave the old man's boat, he remains loyal and supportive, symbolizing friendship and the passing of knowledge between generations.

3. The Marlin – A giant, noble fish that Santiago hooks far out in the Gulf Stream. It represents both nature's beauty and its challenge.

4. The Sharks – Cruel predators that attack the marlin after Santiago kills it. They symbolize destruction, loss, and the harsh reality of life.

5. The Sea – Not just a setting but a living character. Sometimes generous, sometimes cruel, it is the world in which Santiago struggles and finds meaning.

Themes

1. Struggle and Perseverance – Santiago fights not just the fish but also his own weakness, showing that true victory lies in refusing to give up.

2. Pride and Dignity – Even his honor. Hemingway shows that dignity matters in defeat, Santiago maintains more than material success.

3. Man and Nature – The novel explores the relationship between humans and the natural world, portraying both respect and conflict.

4. Youth and Age – Through Santiago and Manolin, the story contrasts experience and innocence, showing how strength and knowledge can pass from one generation to another.

5. Dreams and Symbols – Santiago's dreams of lions represent youth, hope, and eternal strength, reminding us that even in old age, the human spirit can remain alive.

CHAPTER one

The Old Man and His Luck

Santiago was an old fisherman, and the sea was his companion. His skin had grown dark and leathery from years beneath the burning sun. His hands were rough, cut, and scarred from

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

pulling heavy fishing lines day after day. Yet, when people looked into his eyes, they did not see weakness. His eyes were as clear and bright as the sea itself, full of life and determination. For eighty-four long days, Santiago had gone out into the Gulf Stream and returned empty-handed. Not a single fish had been caught. In his small Cuban village, whispers began to spread. The younger fishermen, who still had luck, laughed at him quietly. They called him salao—the worst kind of unlucky. Yet Santiago carried himself with dignity. He walked proudly with his fishing gear over his shoulder, his back straight, as if luck were something that could never truly defeat a man.

Among all the people of the village, only one remained loyal to him: a boy named Manolin. The boy had fished with Santiago since he was just five years old. Now he was twelve, strong and full of admiration for the old man. He loved Santiago like a grandfather. For forty days, Manolin had fished with him, even when there was no catch. But finally, at his parents' order, he had joined another boat—a luckier boat that brought back fish.

Still, every evening, when the other fishermen returned with their catch, Manolin would go to Santiago's small skiff. He would help the old man carry his nets, his gaff, and his harpoon. He would fold the patched sail. He would carry the old man's heavy lines, carefully coiled, and walk beside him.

"Old man," the boy said one evening as they reached Santiago's hut, "you are the greatest fisherman I know. Someday, the luck will return to you."

Santiago smiled faintly, the lines of age deepening around his mouth. "It is better to be lucky," he said. "But I would rather be exact. When luck finally comes, I want to be ready for it."

The boy nodded. He knew Santiago's words carried wisdom. To fish was not only luck—it was skill, patience, and courage.

The hut where Santiago lived was small, made of faded palm leaves. Inside, it was almost bare. On the walls hung only two pictures. There was a bed made of newspapers, a single blanket, a wooden table, and one chair. There were no luxuries, no decorations, no treasures—except the tools of a fisherman.

Yet Santiago never complained. He had lived his whole life with the sea, and that was enough.

That evening, the boy sat with him outside the hut. They shared a simple meal of black beans, rice, and a little fried fish. The boy had brought it as a gift from his own home. Santiago ate slowly, gratefully, for food was energy, and tomorrow he would need it.

"Tell me about baseball," Santiago said suddenly. Baseball was one of the old man's greatest loves. "How are the Yankees playing this season?"

"The Yankees are strong," Manolin replied eagerly. "Joe DiMaggio is playing well. He is

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

always the hero."

Santiago's eyes lit up. "Yes, DiMaggio. He is my champion too. He played even when he had pain in his heel, yet he never gave up. That is real courage. Pain does not matter to a man."

The boy grinned. "But you are stronger than DiMaggio, old man. You have the sea."

The old man laughed, a soft, tired laugh. "Perhaps. But baseball has its battles, and the sea has its own."

The evening grew darker. A warm breeze carried the smell of salt from the sea. The sound of waves reached their ears, steady and calming. Santiago leaned back against the wall of his hut, his face peaceful.

"Tomorrow is the eighty-fifth day," he said. "That is a lucky number. I will go far out, farther than the others dare to go. Maybe too far. But I must find the big fish."

The boy looked at him with admiration. "I wish I could go with you."

"You have your boat," Santiago said gently. "But you are always with me in spirit."

For a moment, silence fell between them. Santiago's thoughts drifted back to his youth. He had once been strong, a sailor on great ships. He had traveled to Africa, and on the golden beaches at night he had seen lions—young lions running and playing like children. Those lions had never left his mind. Even now, in his old age, he dreamed of them. They reminded him of strength, youth, and freedom.

"Do you know what I dream of, boy?" Santiago asked softly. "Yes," said Manolin. "You dream of lions."

The old man smiled. "Yes, lions. Always the lions."

When the meal was finished, Manolin cleared the dishes and promised to bring food again tomorrow. Then he left for his parents' house. Santiago watched him go, feeling both proud and lonely. The boy had strength and future; the old man had only the sea.

Later, Santiago lay down on his bed of newspapers. The hut was dark, but the sound of the ocean filled the silence. He thought of the coming day, of the deep waters, of the great fish that waited for him. He thought of Joe DiMaggio, who played through pain, and of the lions, who never feared.

Slowly, he closed his eyes. Sleep came to him gently, and with it, the dream of lions. In his dream, they played freely on the beaches of Africa, their golden bodies shining in the sun. Santiago was young again, strong, fearless, full of hope.

And as he dreamed, the old man smiled. Tomorrow would be the eighty-fifth day. His luck, he believed, was about to change.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Critical questions and their answers:

1. How does Hemingway use Santiago's eyes to show his inner spirit?

كيف يستخدم همنغواي عيني سانتياغو لإظهار روحه الداخلية؟

2. His eyes are bright and full of life. They show that he is hopeful and never gives up.

عيناه لامعتان ومليئتان بالحياة، وتظهران أنه متفائل ولا يستسلم أبدًا

3. Why does the patched sail symbolize more than just an old piece of cloth?

لماذا يرمز الشراع المرقع إلى أكثر من مجرد قطعة قماش قديمة؟

It shows Santiago's hard life, poverty, and determination to keep fishing.

.يرمز إلى حياة سانتياغو الصعبة وفقره وإصراره على مواصلة الصيد

4. In what ways does Santiago represent courage even before the big journey begins?

بأي طرق يمثل سانتياغو الشجاعة حتى قبل أن تبدأ الرحلة الكبيرة؟

He keeps fishing after many failures and never loses hope or dignity.

يواصل الصيد بعد العديد من الإخفاقات ولا يفقد الأمل أو كرامته.

5. What role does baseball play in the old man's life?

ما الدور الذي تلعبه لعبة البيسبول في حياة الرجل العجوز؟

Baseball gives him hope and inspires him to stay strong like Joe DiMaggio.

تمنحه البيسبول الأمل وتلهمه أن يبقى قويًا مثل جو ديماجيو.

6.Why does Hemingway show the boy's loyalty, even when he fishes on another boat?

لماذا يُظهر همنغواي وفاء الصبي حتى عندما يصطاد على قارب آخر؟

To show that true friendship and respect are stronger than luck.

ليُظهر أن الصداقة الحقيقية والاحترام أقوى من الحظ.

7. How do Santiago's dreams reveal his true character?

كيف تكشف أحلام سانتياغو عن شخصيته الحقيقية؟

His dreams of lions show that he is brave, hopeful, and strong inside.

أحلامه بالأسود تُظهر أنه شجاع ومتفائل وقوي من الداخل.

8. Do you think luck or skill is more important for success? Why?

هل تعتقد أن الحظ أم المهارة أكثر أهمية للنجاح؟ ولماذا؟

I think skill is more important because it helps people succeed when luck comes.

أعتقد أن المهارة أهم لأنها تساعد الناس على النجاح عندما يأتي الحظ.

9. How does this chapter introduce the theme of man versus nature?

كيف تقدم هذه الفصل فكرة صراع الإنسان مع الطبيعة؟

Santiago prepares to face the sea with courage, showing that nature is a great challenge.

يستعد سانتياغو لمواجهة البحر بشجاعة، مما يوضح أن الطبيعة تمثل تحديًا كبيرًا.

10. In what way does Santiago's hut reflect his personality?

بأي طريقة تعكس كوخ سانتياغو شخصيته؟

It is simple and poor, but clean and honest, just like Santiago himself.

إنه بسيط وفقير، لكنه نظيف وصادق، تمامًا مثل سانتياغو نفسه.

11. Why is hope so important for both Santiago and Manolin?

لماذا يُعد الأمل مهمًا لكل من سانتياغو ومانولين؟

Hope gives them the strength to believe that better days will come.

يمنحهما الأمل القوة للإيمان بأن الأيام الأفضل ستأتي

12. Why does Santiago refuse to complain about his poor life?

لماذا يرفض سانتياغو الشكوى من حياته الفقيرة؟

He accepts his life with pride and believes hard work is more important than comfort.

.يتقبل حياته بفخر ويؤمن بأن العمل الجاد أهم من الراحة

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

13. What quali tiesdoes Manolin learn from Santiago besides fishing?

ما الصفات التي يتعلمها مانولين من سانتياغو إلى جانب الصيد؟

He learns patience, courage, respect, and never giving up.

يتعلم الصبر والشجاعة والاحترام وعدم الاستسلام.

14. Why does Santiago decide to sail farther than the other fishermen?

لماذا يقرر سانتياغو الإبحار أبعد من بقية الصيادين؟

He believes he will find a big fish if he takes a greater risk.

يؤمن بأنه سيجد سمكة كبيرة إذا خاطر أكثر.

15. What message does Hemingway give through Santiago's life?

ما الرسالة التي يقدمها همنغواي من خلال حياة سانتياغو؟

He shows that true success comes from courage, hope, and perseverance.

يوضح أن النجاح الحقيقي يأتي من الشجاعة والأمل والمثابرة.

16. Why does Santiago admire Joe DiMaggio so much?

لماذا يعجب سانتياغو بجو ديماجيو كثيرًا؟

Because he keeps playing despite pain, showing determination and strength.

لأنه يواصل اللعب رغم الألم

Test Unit one

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. The company's profits began to ..... last year after losing many of its main customers.

a) increase b) decline c) decrease d) raise e) maintain

2. The Great Pyramids are an inspiration for architects. The synonyms of "inspiration" are ..... .

a) encouragement b) tension c) discouragement d) despair e) enthusiasm

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The ancient temples should be preserved as an important part of the country's ..... .

a) economy b) tension c) heritage d) knowledge

4. The Silk Road was an important ancient route used for ..... goods like spices and silk.

a) hiding b) trading c) storing d) farming

5. The skilled artist carefully managed to ..... a beautiful statue out of the marble block .

a) carve b) mold c) stick d) paint

6. We will ..... my grandchildren's birthday with a big party tonight.

a) forget b) influence c) celebrate d) encourage

7. After any failure, it's important to learn from mistakes and move ..... to achieve success.

a) up b) back c) for d) forward

8. As a parent, teaching children about ..... for their actions is an essential part of their upbringing .

a) freedom b) pride c) responsibility d) affection

9. ..... the meeting, we discussed all the urgent topics.

a) When b) During c) While d) Until

10. When I first met Ali, I ..... he was a good person.

a) thought b) was thought c) was thinking d) have thought

11. ..... I was talking on the phone, the lights went out.

a) Since b) During c) While d) After

12. While ..... the old town, we came across a group of Japanese tourists.

a) visited b) were visiting c) being visited d) visiting

13. The first paragraph of an essay is called the ..... .

(a) conclusion (b) introduction (c) body paragraph (d) title

14.The thesis statement tells the ..... idea of the essay.

(a) hidden (b) last (c) extra (d) main

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Great Pyramid of Giza is one of the most famous monuments in the world. It was built more than 4,000 years ago during the reign of King Khufu. At that time, it was the tallest building in the

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

world, and it amazed everyone who saw it.
The pyramid was made of huge limestone blocks; each one was carefully cut and moved. Historians still wonder how the Ancient Egyptians managed to build such a great structure without modern machines.
The pyramid was originally built as a tomb for King Khufu, but it became much more than that. It became a symbol of Egypt's power, intelligence, and determination. It showed that the Egyptians were skilled in engineering, mathematics, and teamwork. Today, the Great Pyramid is the last of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World still standing. Tourists from around the globe come to Egypt to visit it and learn about its history. Some scientists study the pyramid to understand the methods used in construction. Others believe the pyramid still hides secrets inside, waiting to be discovered.
The Great Pyramid is not only a building from the past; it is also a lesson for the present and the future. Egyptians today feel proud of their ancestors and continue to protect this monument as part of their national heritage. All of those great monuments remind us that hard work and determination can make anything possible.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

15. The passage is mainly about ..... .
a) King Khufu's family life **b) how the Great Pyramid was built and why it is important**
c) how tourists travel in Egypt **d) the Pyramids of Giza and their value**

16. The Great Pyramid was built as ..... .
a) a library **b) a tomb for King Khufu** **c) a palace for tourists** **d) a school for children**

17. Which is the best summary of the passage?
a) The Great Pyramid is an old building that nobody visits today.
b) The Great Pyramid is a wonder of the world, showing the skills of the Ancient Egyptians.
c) The Great Pyramid was built quickly and without effort.
d) The Great Pyramid is only a mystery with no clear history.

18. What does the Great Pyramid show about Ancient Egyptians?
a) They were skilled in engineering and teamwork. **b) They were rich and strong.**
c) They only worked for tourists. **d) They built monuments for money.**

19. How is the Great Pyramid different from modern buildings?
a) It was built with machines, while modern buildings are built with hands.
b) It is taller than all modern buildings today.
c) It was built without modern technology, while modern buildings use advanced machines.
d) There is no difference between them.

20. The writer thinks Egyptians today should feel proud because ..... .
a) they discovered gold inside the pyramid **b) they no longer build monuments**
c) the pyramid is used as a tomb **d) their ancestors built something that still amazes the world**

21. The underlined word "heritage" in the passage means ..... .
a) something passed down from the past **b) something we buy in shops**
c) a modern invention **d) a kind of building material**

22. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تشتهر سواحل البحر الأحمر بالشعاب المرجانية فائقة الجمال التى تجذب ا لسياح للاستمتاع برؤيتها.

a) The coasts of the Red Sea are famous for their beautiful coral reefs, which attract tourists to enjoy seeing them.
b) The shores of the Red Sea are famous for their beautiful coral reefs, which attract tourists to enjoy seeing them.
c) The coasts of the Red Sea are famous for its beautiful coral reefs, which attract tourists to enjoy seeing them.
d) The coasts of the Red Sea are famous for its beautiful coral reefs, which attracts tourists to enjoy their viewing.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Our need for water in Egypt is expected to increase in the near future, so we must rationalize our use of water, or we will face serious problems.

a) من المتوقع أن تتضاعف حاجتنا للمياه فى مصر فى المستقبل القريب، لذلك يجب ترشيد استخدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا سنواجه مشاكل خطيرة.
b)يتوقع أن تزداد حاجتنا للمياه فى مصر فى المستقبل البعيد، لذلك يجب ترشيد استخدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا سنواجه مشاكل خطيرة.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

c)حاجتنا للمياه فى مصر من المتوقع أن تزداد فى المستقبل القريب، لذلك يجب ترشيد استخدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا سنواجه مشاكل جادة.

d)من المتوقع أن تزداد حاجتنا للمياه فى مصر فى المستقبل القريب، لذلك يجب ترشيد استخدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا سنواجه مشاكل خطيرة.

Rewrite the following sentences using the words in the brackets

24. During my holiday, I visited a lotof places. (While)

25- I usually swam a lot when I was young. (used)

Answer the following questions:

26. How does Santiago show strength even though he is old and poor?

27. Why is the sea described as Santiago's companion? What does this mean?

- Write an essay of (120-150) words on the following:

"A strange day you had in your life"

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Unit two

Hands Help, Hearts Care

Key vocabulary

heart	القلب	care	عناية / اهتمام	slip(ped)	يتدهور / ينزلق
overwhelmed	مرهق	mirror the mood	يعكس الحالة	isolated	معزول
irresistible	لا يقاوم	fade	يتلاشي - يختفي	light (lit)up	يضيء
optimism	التفاؤل	community	مجتمع	volunteer(voluntary)	يتطوع - متطوع (تطوعي)
transform	يحول - يغير	saplings	شتلة	support	يساند - يشارك
confidence	الثقة	serve	يخدم	danger	خطر
risky	خطير	risk	مجازفة / يجازف	obligation	اجبار
emergency	طوارىء	trust	يثق	protect	يحمي
rescue	ينقذ - يخلص	descriptive	وصفي	mood	مزاج

Important Vocabulary

recycle	يعيد تصنيع	teamwork	العمل الاجماعي	campaign	حملة
citizen	قوية	conflict	صراع	corner	ركن - زاوية
depend on	يعتمد علي	dig(dug)	يحفر	environment	البيئة
fill(ed)	يملىء	friendly	ودود	gentle	رقيق
grade	درجة	growth	النمو	habit	عادة
lifelong	طوال الحياة	meaningful	لة معني	national	اهلي - قومي
participate	يشارك	personal	شخصي	prohibtion	منع
property	ملكية	public	عام	renew	يجدد
responsibility	مسئولية	service	خدمة	soft	ناعم
speak up	يتحدث بجرأة	hug(ged)	يحضن	kindness	عطف
knock	يطرق - طرقة	laugh	يضحك	licence	رخصة
tap(ped)	يطرق بخفة	warm	دافيء	wrap(ped)	يلف – يحيط ب
duty	واجب	protect	يحمي	truth	الحقيقة
accident	حادثة	act	يتصرف - سلوك	aspect	شكل - جانب
believe in	يؤمن ب	breathe	يتنفس	crowded	مزدحم
overall	اجمالي -عام	put out	يطفيء	rustling	صوت ورق الشجر
sadly	بحزن	save	ينقذ - يوفر	scenario	سيناريو
serious	خطير	storm	عاصفة	summarize	يلخص
texture	نسيج -ملمس	training	تدريب	trap(ped) in	يحبس في / يصيد
worth	جدير ب / يستحق	yet	ومع ذلك	drown	يغرق
damp	رطب	debate	مناظرة	firefighter	رجل المطافي
fear	يخاف - خوف	fire	نار – يطلق النار	scene	مشهد / مكان
injured	مصاب	ladder	سلم	lifeguard	منقذ
stare at	يحملق في	neighbor	جار	oven	فرن
bake	يخبز	chat	يدردش	sound	صوت
worry	يقلق - قلق	realize	يدرك	ordinary	عادي
spread	ينشر - ينتشر	advice	نصيحة	bitter	لاذع
encouragement	تشجيع	abilities	قدرات	common	عام - شامل
floods	فيضان	smoke	يدخن - دخان	burning	محترق

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Definitions

community	people who live in the same area or have something in common	المجتمع
volunteer	a person who works without pay to help others.	يتطوع - متطوع
transformed	completely changed in a positive way.	الوعي
saplings	young trees	شتلات
support	to give help or encouragement to someone	يؤيد - يساند
confidence	belief in your own abilities.	الثقة
fade	to become less bright,clear, or strong.	يتلاشي
irresistible	so attractive or appealing that it is impossible to refuse or avoid.	لا يقاوم
optimism	The belief that good things will happen or that the future will be positive.	تفاؤل
overwhelm	to affect someone so strongly that they can't think or act clearly	يرهق - يثقل
emergency	asudden ,dangerous situation.	طواريء
rescue	to save someone from danger.	ينقذ
risky	something dangerous	خطير
truth	the real facts about something;what is true and not a lie.	الحقيقة
trust	to believe that someone is good and honest and will not harm you	يثق

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1.Something . . . . . is so attractive or appealing that it is impossible to refuse.
a.optimism b. irresistible c. community d. sapling

2. The belief that good things will happen or that the future will be positive is called ……..
a. optimism b. volunteer c. confidence d. transform

3. To ……..is to become less bright, clear, or strong .
a. transform b. fade c. support d. volunteer

4. To…….. is to give help or encouragement to someone .
a. overwhelm b. support c. transform d. optimism

5. To…….. is to look at someone or something for a long time without moving your eyes
a. support b. stare c. fade d. volunteer

6. To ……..means to affect someone so strongly that they cannot think or act clearly.
a. fade b. stare c. overwhelm d. support

7. To …….means to change completely the appearance or character of something, usually positively.
a. transform b. fade c. overwhelm d. community

8. ……..means involving the chance of danger or harm.
a. Truth b. Emergency c. Rescue d. Risky

9. ……..is the real facts about something, what is true and not a lie.
a. Risk b. Truth c. Rescue d. Duty

10.A-An…….. is a large amount of water covering land that is usually dry.
a. rescue b. risk c. flood d. obligation

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Expressions

do tasks	يؤدي مهام	follow (obey)rules	يتبع (يطيع) قواعد
give time (help)	يقدم الوقت (المساعدة)	feel overwhelmed	يشعر بالارهاق
make a difference	يحدث فرقا	plant saplings	يزرع شتلات صغيرة
renew the licence	يجدد الرخصة	take(have) a shower	يستحم
waste time (water)	يضيع وقت (يهدر الماء)	careful about	يهتم ب
look after	يهتم ب	carry on	يواصل
fill .....with	يملىء ب	give up	يستسلم – يتخلي عن
involved in	متورط في	vote in	ينتخب
lifelong habit	عادة مستديمة	stay in my mind	يبقي في الذهن
your heart grows bigger	تزداد حبا وعطفا	discuss a topic	يناقش موضوع
put out fires	يطفيء نيران	experience danger	يجرب الخطر
face a challenge(danger-fears)	يثبت العظمة	give an example	يعطي مثال
lose lives	يفقد ارواح	make (take) a decision	يتخذ قرار
move furniture	يحرك الاثاث	protect hope	يحافظ علي الامل
provide reasons	يقدم اسباب	reach safety	يصل للامان
serve as a (firefighter-volunteer)	يخدم كرجل مطافي او متطوع	save lives	ينقذ ارواح
serve the community	يخدم المجتمع	suffer a loss	يتعرض لفقدان
take (action-risks)	يتخذ الاجراء- يجازف	act in an emergency	يتصرف في حالة الطوارىء
be worth every risk	يستحق كل المخاطر	every risk is worth it	كل المخاجر تستحق ذلك
trust our training	يستحق التدريب	no matter the cost	مهما كلف الامر
protect hope	يحمي الامل	stay with you forever	يبقي معك للابد
argue for(against)	يجادل لصالح	wait for	ينتظر
rescue (save)..... from	ينقذ من	trust in	يثق

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. A driver must . . . . . traffic rules .
a. pass b. break c. follow d. disobey
2. The time given to you should not be ……
a. bought b. done c. saved d. wasted
3. Sometimes, you can give help by giving ……
a. tule b. law c. time d. waste
4. I need to ……a shower.
a. do b. take c. give d. swim
5. During exam season, many students feel ……by their studies .
a. followed b. overwhelmed c. planted d. wasted
6. When people work together in a team, they should always ….. each other in difficult times
a. make b. renew c. support d. waste
7. Helping the poor can…… a difference in their lives and bring them hope .
a. plant b. follow c. make d. serve
8. You cannot drive legally unless you…… your licence before it expires .
a. give b. renew c. follow d. waste
9. In our village, young people…… saplings in order to protect the environment.
a. plant b. waste c. renew d. give
10. The volunteers decided to…… help by cleaning the public park together.
a. obey b. make c. give d. take

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
optimism	تفاؤل	pessimism- hopefulness	pessimism- hopelessness	تشاؤم

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

care	رعاية	look after- protect	neglect- ignore	يهمل
fade	يتلاشي	disappear-vanish	appear- brighten	يظهر
irresistible	لا يقاوم	attractive- appealing	unattractive- unappealing	غير جذاب
isolated	منعزل	separated- disconnected	connected- united	متصل
light up	يضئ	brighten- shine	darken- dim	يعتم
overwhelm	يرهق	overpower- overload	calm- comfort	يستريح
recycle	يعيد استخدام	reuse- recover	waste- dump	يهدر
mirror	يعكس	reflect- show	hide- conceal	يخفي
support	يدعم	assist- aid	discourage- resist	يقاوم / يثبط
transform	يحول	change- convert	preserve- maintain	يحفظ/ يبقي
obligation	انجاز	duty - responsibility	freedom- option	فشل - هزيمة
flood	اعجاب	overflow- inundation	dryness - drought	احتقار
rescue	يعجب	save - free	endanger - harm	يكره- ينتقد
emergency	تقدم	crisis- urgency	safety - calmness	تراجع- تدهور

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "Despite losing the first round, the team showed great optimism. "Optimism" is a synonym of ……..
a. gloom b. hopefulness C. despair d. cheerfulness e. hopelessness
2. "During the debate, her expressions seemed to mirror her mood." This is antonymous with ……..
a. hide her feelings b. reflect her feelings c. show her mood d. conceal her mood e. display her state
3. "He asked us to care for the plants."."Care" is a synonym of ……..
a. look after b. neglect c. protect d. ignore e. overlook
4. "The chocolate cake was so irresistible that Omar had two pieces." "Irresistible" synonymous with ……
a. resistible b. fascinating c. avoidable d. attractive e. undesirable
5. "The colors on the old sign began to fade after years in the sun." "Fade" is an antonym of ……..
a. brighten b. appear c. vanish d. disappear e. weaken

Language Notes

1-_degree درجة في امتحان أو اختبار **-grade** درجة علمية او حرارة

- She has a degree in Engineering.
- I got a good grade in English.

2- neighbour (n.) جار **neighboring(adj.)** مجاور - **neighborly (adj.)** ودود

1.My neighbour always waters our plants when we travel.
2.Egypt has good relations with its neighboring countries.
3. Everyone appreciated his neighborly attitude when he helped the elderly woman.

3- late (adj.-adv.) متأخر/ **lately (adv.)** مؤخرا / **latter** التالى / **later** فيما بعد

1-We arrived late because the road was crowded.
2-I haven't seen Omar lately because he has been very busy.
3-We will discuss the problem later after everyone arrives.
4-Between English and French, I prefer the latter subject.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

4-respect يحترم - احترام **/ respected** محترم لعملة وقدراتة **/ respectable** محترم لاخلاقة وعائلتة **/ respectful** مؤدب

1.Students should always **respect** their teachers.
2.Dr. Samy is a highly **respected** scientist whose work is known worldwide.
3.Everyone knows **Mr. El Sebaei** as a **respectable** man who is honest and kind.
4.The children were quiet and **respectful** during the school assembly.

5- by من أكثر حروف الجر استخدامًا في اللغة الإنجليزية، وله معانٍ واستخدامات عديدة. فيما يلي أهمها

1. بالقرب من	The school is **by the river**.
2. بواسطة	The book was written **by Naguib Mahfouz**.
3. عن طريق / باستخدام	We travelled **by train**.
4. قبل (موعد نهائي)	Finish your homework **by 8 p.m**.
5. بمقدار	Prices increased **by 10%.**
6. مرورًا بـ بجانب	We walked **by the museum**.
7. واحدًا تلو الآخر	We entered the hall one **by one.**
8. حسب / وفقًا لـ	**By my watch**, it's six o'clock.
9. عن غير قصد	I learned English **by watching movies**.
10. في القسم الخاص بـ	a novel **by Charles Dickens**

6-Phrasal Verb	المعنى	مثال
put out	يطفئ / ينشر	put **out** a fire
put off	يؤجل / يثبط	put **off** the meeting
put on	يرتدي / يشغّل / يقدم عرضًا	put **on** a jacket
put on weight	يزداد وزنه	put **on** weight
put at	يقدّر بـ	The cost was put **at** $500.

7- **isolated** معزول / منفصل عن الآخرين -**insulated**. معزول (ضد الحرارة أو الكهرباء أو الصوت)

-The village is **isolated** from the nearest town because of the floods.
- Some elderly people feel **isolated** after retirement.
- Electric wires are covered with **insulated** plastic.
- This house is well **insulated**, so it stays warm in winter.

Choose the correct answers:

1. Our ..... invited us to dinner after we moved into the new house.
   (a) neighbour (b) neighboring (c) neighborly (d) neighborhood
2. The school serves students from the ..... villages.
   (a) neighborly (b) neighbourhood (c) neighboring (d) neighbour
3. It was very ..... of Ali to help his next-door family during the storm.
   (a) neighbour (b) neighboring (c) neighborly (d) neighborhood
4. Sara got an excellent ..... in her final English exam.
   (a) degree (b) grade (c) level (d) certificate
5. My sister has a university ..... in Pharmacy.
   (a) mark (b) grade (c) degree (d) class
6. I was happy because my math ..... was much higher this term.
   (a) diploma (b) grade (c) degree (d) subject
7. He earned a bachelor's ..... after four years of study.
   (a) grade (b) mark (c) score (d) degree
8. Have you spoken to your uncle .....?
   (a) late (b) lately (c) latter (d) later
9. We can continue this conversation ..... if you are busy now.
   (a) lately (b) late (c) later (d) latter

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

10. Don't stay up too ..... before an important exam.
(a) latter (b) later (c) late (d) lately
11. Of the two suggestions, the ..... seems more practical.
(a) later (b) late (c) lately (d) latter
12. Good friends always show ..... for each other's opinions.
(a) respect (b) respectable (c) respected (d) respectful
13. Our principal is widely ..... for his wisdom and experience.
(a) respect (b) respectful (c) respectable (d) respected
14. She comes from a ..... family with a good reputation.
(a) respected (b) respectful (c) respectable (d) respect
15. We should be ..... to elderly people.
(a) respectable (b) respect (c) respected (d) respectful

Reading

It was a difficult week for Sama. Her *grades* were *slipping* , and she felt *overwhelmed* by all her schoolwork. On Thursday afternoon, she sat by her window, *staring* at the grey sky that seemed to *mirror* her *mood* . She hadn't spoken to many people lately and felt *isolated* from her friends.

Then, there was a knock at the door. It was Mrs. Aya, the friendly neighbor who lived upstairs. She held a small basket covered with a clean white cloth, still warm from the oven.

"I baked some fresh bread this morning," Mrs. Aya said warmly. "I thought you might like some."

The smell was *irresistible* , *wrapping* around Sama like a gentle *hug* . Sama smiled for the first time in days and invited her in for tea. They sat together, chatting about small things, school, plants, and Mrs. Aya's garden, while the soft sound of rain *tapped* on the window.

Slowly, Sama felt her worries began to *fade* . Before leaving, Mrs. Aya said, "Sometimes, the smallest kindness can make a big difference."

Sama kept thinking about those words. She decided to help her younger cousin with homework that evening. Seeing her cousin's face *light up* filled her with *optimism* .

She realized that kindness doesn't just make others feel better; it can change your own heart, too.

Listening

My name is Ahmed, and I'm 17 years old. Last year, I joined a community tree planting project in my village. At first, I only wanted to get volunteering hours for school, but what happened during the project truly transformed me. We worked in teams to dig holes, plant saplings, and water them. It was hard work under the hot sun, but we laughed a lot and supported each other.

That's when I learned the meaning of real teamwork, not just working together, but caring if someone was tired or needed water. One day, an old farmer came to watch. He said, I haven't seen green like this in 20 years. His words stayed in my mind. I realized we weren't just planting trees, we were making a difference to the environment and to people's lives.

Lesson 3-4-5

Listening

Voluntary work is an important part of building stronger communities and better societies. Unlike *paid employment*, voluntary work is done *freely*, without *expecting financial rewards* . People of all ages can *participate* , from young students to *retired professionals* , and their *contributions* make a *visible* difference in the lives of others.

One of the main values of voluntary work is that it teaches *responsibility* . When a person gives time to help others, they learn that their actions *matter* . For example, students who *volunteer* in hospitals or schools develop *empathy* and *patience* . They realize that even simple

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

tasks, like reading stories to children or *assisting* elderly patients, bring *joy* and *comfort*. Everyone has to remember that helping others is essential.

Voluntary work also *strengthens* social connections. People from different backgrounds meet. They must cooperate and share experiences. This cooperation builds understanding and respect across cultures. Moreover, volunteering often gives individuals *practical skills* such as *teamwork*, *problem-solving*, and *leadership* which later help them in professional life.

Finally, voluntary work is a source of personal *satisfaction* so we all should participate in it. Knowing that one's *efforts* have supported others creates *pride* and *motivation*. It proves that true *wealth* is not only *measured in* money, but also in kindness and service.

Reading

My name is Radwan, and I work as a firefighter in Alexandria. Many people think our job is just putting out fires, but it's much more than that. We rescue people from car accidents, help during floods, and sometimes save animals trapped in dangerous places.

The truth is, our work can be risky. I have entered burning buildings where smoke made it hard to see and breathe. I've stood on shaking ladders in the middle of the night, with the heat almost burning my skin. Sadly, I have also seen lives lost before we could reach them. These moments stay with me forever.

Yet, we do it because we believe in obligation – the duty to help each other, no matter the cost. In every emergency, we must act quickly, stay calm, and trust our training. We don't think about fear in those moments; we think about the people waiting for us.

I am proud to serve my community. I know that my work saves lives, and that is worth every risk. When you help others, you are not just doing a job – you are protecting hope itself.

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "The small island was completely isolated from the mainland." "Isolated" means.....
a. separated b. connected c. removed d. united d. integrated
2. "The streetlights began to light up as the sky grew darker." "Light up" can be replaced by.....
a. darken b. brighten c. illuminate d. dim e. shadow
3. "They refused to support the new law." "Support" is an antonym of .....
a. oppose b. encourage c. push d. aid e. hinder
4. The road was closed because of a "flood," the word "flood" is a synonym of .....
a. overflow b. dry C. inundation d. drought e. shortage
5. It is risky business so we should be careful'. "Risky" is an antonym of .....
a. dangerous b. hazardous c. safe d. protected e. unsafe
6. A sudden fire in the building created an "emergency." "Emergency" is asynonym of .....
a. option b. crisis c. calm d. routine e. urgent situation
7. He decided to "risk" his life to save the young boy. "Risk" can be replaced by.....
a. protect b. endanger c. secure d. hazard e. certainty
8. Paying taxes is a legal obligation. The opposites of "obligation" are.....
a. duty b. freedom c. commitment d. option e. responsibility
9. Going near huge fire is risky. The opposites of "risky" are .....
a. hazardous b. safe c. dangerous d. secure e. unsafe
10. The police rescued the baby from the fire."Rescue" can be replaced by .....
a. abandon b. save c.halm d. free d. leave

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Sama felt ..... by her schoolwork and falling grades.
a. respected b.human c.active d. overwhelmed
2. Spending so much time alone made her feel .....
a. talkactive b. isolated c.participated d. irresistible
3. The smell of the bread was so ..... that she smiled immediately.
a. irresistible b. tasteful c.cooked d. compared

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

4. Her worries began to ..... as she talked with Mrs. Aya.
a. fate b. fade c.appear d. slip
5. Helping her cousin filled her with a sense of ……. about the future.
a. overwhelming b. violence c.pessimism d. optimism
6. A …….is a group of people living in the same place or having a shared interest.
a. community b. sapling c. optimism d. confidence
7. Sama wasn't happy to see her grades ……
a. feel b. slip c.step d. fill
8.After the project, Ahmed felt completely ..... .
a) tired b) transformed c) careful d) nervous
9.The ..... helped clean the park without asking for money.
a) visitor b) worker c) tourist d) volunteer
10.Planting more ..... will help the village have more shade in the future.
a) flowers b) vegetables c) saplings d) rocks
11.My ..... has grown since I started giving speeches in class.
a) success b) talent c) experience d) confidence
12.Good friends always ..... each other in difficult times.
a) ignore b) support c) blame d) leave
13.The whole ..... joined the campaign to save water.
a) community b) company c) family d) classroom
14……. can help you meet new people and team new sldlls .
a. Kindness b. Prohibition c. Property d. volunteeing
15. After moving to a new city, Omar felt lonely and……..
a. gentle b. isolated c. lifelong d. friendly
16. Ahmed was in a good……. all morning after getting the good news .
a. mood b. comer c. habit d. grade
17. Amira thinks helping others can fill you with hope and .
a. responsibility b. property c. optimism d. population
18. Being good friends, Nada and Yumna always…… for each other in difficult times
a. care b. slip c. hug d. knock
19. Building the community garden was a true example of……
a. kindness b. comer c. optimism d. teamwork
20. A feeling of trust in your own abilities, qualities, or judgment is known as……..
a. isolated b. fade c. confidence d. overwhelm
21. Little Eman couldn't stop……. at the beautiful painting in the gallery.
a. wrapping b. knocldng c. staring d. digging
22. Many people in our ……joined the clean-up event last Friday.
a. mood b. community c. environment d. growth
23. Farmers grow lemon…….. in their fields.
a. ovens b. licences c. saplings d. planets
24. Mr El Sebaei always tries to …… us when we need help.
a. support b. slip c. fade d. dig
25. A/An…… is a young tree, especially one that is newly planted.
a. community b. sapling c. optimism d. transform
26. Nada didn't want her grades to…… this term.
a. warm b. slip c.fade d. hug
27. Seeing her old friend's smile seemed to…… her up whole day.
a. slip b. hug c.tap d. light
28 . Speaking in front of a big audience gave Nada a lot of…….
a. kindness b. growth c. confidence d. habit
29. Spending too much time alone can…….. a person from their friends .
a. fill b. wrap c. isolate d. support
30. The calm lake seemed to…… the clouds in the sky perfectly.
a. dig b. wrap c. mirror d. knock
31. Good …… should follow the laws to be safe.
a. citizens b. bakers c. thieves d. robbers
32. Even the smallest act of ……..can change someone's whole day.
a. violence b. responsibility c. kindness d. isolation
33. Ahmed was upset after getting a low ……..on his test.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. grade b. mood c. optimism d. degree
34. Being ……means to be separated from others, either physically or socially.
a. fade b. sapling c. isolated d. support
35. It's your ……..to take care of your belongings.
a. responsibility b. mood c. habit d. optimism
36. Many birds and animals…….. on trees for food and shelter.
a. bake b. slip c. depend d. knock
37. Many students will…… in the school debate next week.
a. hug b. recycle ca. fade d. participate
38. Mr El Sebaei is always…….. and ready to help everyone.
a. friendly b. public c. warm d. soft
39. Mrs Ahlam gave the baby a…….. hug to calm him down.
a. soft b. warm c. gentle d.fresh
40. Reading is a……. habit that benefits you for years.
a. fresh b. lifelong c. soft d.public
41. Reading is a good way to encourage the…….. of the mind.
a. property b. prohibition c. conflict d. mood
42. Sama's help caused her cousin's face to …….up
a. light b. fade c.fly d. disappear
43. Hard work and good education can completely ……..a person's future .
a. wrap b. transform c. fade d. slip
44. Plastic and paper should be…… to protect the planet.
a. recycled b. baked c. knocked d. warmed
45. Ifyou believe something is wrong, you should …….about it
a. fill b. wrap c. hug d. speak up

Lesson three and four

1. A sudden sound was heard, everyone knew it was a/an…….
a. emergency b. rescue c. storm d. hope
2. After the……. ,everyone was safe, but the cars were damaged.
a. service b. accident c. obligation d.obligation
3. Heavy rain last night caused the river to……..the streets.
a. float b. flood c. drown d. sink
4. In some jobs, you must…… your own safety to help others .
a. crowd b. risk c.resuce d. burn
5. It can be……. to swim in the sea during a storm.
a. sadly b. risky c. quickly d. rainy
6.The school project helped build my ..... before the final presentation.
a) obligation b) confidence c) mood d) danger
7.Doctors and nurses ..... patients day and night.
a) trust b) rescue c) serve d) protect
8.It is ..... to drive too fast on wet roads.
a) descriptive b) emergency c) confidence d) risky
9.Climbing the mountain without safety equipment is a great ..... .
a) trust b) risk c) rescue d) mood
10.Wearing a seat belt is an ..... for all passengers.
a) confidence b) danger c) obligation d) descriptive
11.The ambulance arrived quickly because it was an ..... .
a) protect b) serve c) confidence d) emergency
12.I ..... my best friend because he always tells the truth.
a) rescue b) trust c) risk d) serve
13.Parents should ..... their children from online dangers.
a) confidence b) emergency c) protect d) descriptive
14.Firefighters managed to ..... the family from the burning house.
a) serve b) trust c) mood d) rescue

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

15.The report gives a ..... explanation of the new teaching method.
a) confidence b) descriptive c) emergency d) risk
16.The music changed my ..... and made me feel happier.
a) protect b) obligation c) mood d) serve
17.Walking alone in that dark area may put you in ..... .
a) danger b) trust c) descriptive d) confidence
18.We……. a loss after our house had fallen down.
a. gained b. suffered c. missed d. saved
19. We …….the topic of climate change with a professor from Cairo university.
a. made b. did c. took d. discussed
20. A good leader is that one who can…….good quick decisions.
a. make b. do c. stay d. suffer
21.It is our ..... to help elderly people when they need assistance.
a) accident b) duty c) debate d) texture
22.Sunscreen helps ..... your skin from harmful UV rays.
a) summarize b) drown c) protect d) chat
23.Always tell the ..... even if it is difficult.
a) storm b) scene c) worry d) truth
24. The truth is, our work can be risky.” Risky" is closest in meaning to:……
a) safe b) dangerous c) easy d) simple
25. My …… at home includes washing the dishes and cleaning the floor.
a) duty b) beauty c) risk d) emergency
26.Two cars were damaged in a road ..... yesterday.
a) accident b) aspect c) oven d) training
27.We should ..... quickly in emergency situations.
a) believe b) act c) stare d) save
28.One important ..... of the project is teamwork.
a) firefighter b) ordinary c) aspect d) damp
29.Many young people ..... in the importance of hard work.
a) believe b) trap c) rustle d) bake
30.Plants need sunlight to ..... and grow well.
a) protect b) breathe c) worry d) put out
31.The streets become ..... during the holiday season.
a) serious b) damp c) crowded d) worth
32. My neighbor had a medical …….. last night, so I drove her to the hospital."
a) truth b) flood c) obligation d) emergency
33.The report gives an ..... view of the company's performance.
a) rustling b) overall c) scene d) duty
34.She smiled ..... after hearing the bad news.
a) slowly b) happily c) sadly d) respectly
35.Wearing a life jacket can ..... your life.
a) debate b) save c) summarize d) fire
36.The doctor said his condition was very ..... .
a) texture b) chat c) serious d) ordinary
37. A strong ..... caused heavy rain and high winds.
a) truth b) ladder c) storm d) oven
38. Something that you have to do because it is your duty is a/ an……..
a. prohibition b. obligation c. trust d. risk
39. A/A……...is the possibility of something bad happening
a. flood b. truth c. trust d. risk
40.At the end of the lesson, the teacher asked us to ..... the story.
a) summarize b) protect c) stare d) drown
41. Silk has a soft ..... that many people like.
a) debate b) texture c) scene d) sound

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

42.New employees receive special ..... before starting work.
a) worry b) damp c) firefighter d) training
43.The climbers were ..... in the cave after the rocks fell.
a) believe b) trapped c) chatted d) realized
44.This book is ..... reading more than once.
a) worth b) crowded c) serious d) ladder
45.The child nearly ..... because he couldn't swim.
a) save b) drowned c) baked d) chatted
46.The clothes were still ..... after the rain.
a) firefighter b) damp c) ordinary d) worth
47.Students took part in a ..... about climate change.
a) fire b) debate c) neighbor d) scene
48.The ..... rescued the family from the burning house.
a) lifeguard b) firefighter c) neighbor d) baker
49. Many people ..... spiders although they are harmless.
a) realize b) bake c) fear d) summarize
50.The campers lit a ..... to keep warm at night.
a) training b) sound c) fire d) truth

Grammar

MODAL VERBS OF NECESSITY, PROHIBITION AND LACK OF NECESSITY

الأفعال المساعدة الدالة علي الضرورة و التحريم و غياب الضرورة

1- Have to / Has to = It is necessary to do..... (We have no other choice) مضطـــــر أن

- تستخدم للتعبير عن إلزام مفروض علينا وليس أمامنا اختيار بسبب القواعد والقوانين أو الظروف

- If she wants to start her course this year, she has to apply before the end of March.
- We have to wear helmets if we are going to take the motorcycle. (The law says so.)
- You have to show your passport when you leave the country.

- كما تستخدم في الأوامر:

- You have to apologize to Mona. You don't want to lose her as a friend. (advice)
- You can't go out. You have to clean your room first. (an order)

- يمكن استخدام have to في الأزمنة المختلفة (ما عدا الأزمنة المستمرة)

- I had to work six days a week. = -It was necessary for me to work six days a week.
- My flight is at six in the morning. I'll have to get up early.
- Have you ever had to go to hospital?

- تستخدم (do / does) مع (Have to / Has to) في السؤال و النفي

- Do you have to put on a uniform at school?
- She doesn't have to buy a new dictionary for school?

- يمكن أن نستخدم (have got to / has got to) بدلا من (have to / has to)

- I have got to go to work on time.
- She is late for the meeting, she has got to take a taxi.

- نستخدم (have got to / has got to) في السؤال بدون فعل مساعد

- Have you got to be at the office every day?
- Has that man got to carry all the boxes by himself?

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

2- must + infinitive: = it is necessary to ..... يجـــــب أن

✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن (الزام داخلي) اي إحساس قوي بضرورة عمل شيء من وجهة نظر المتكلم أو للتعبير عن أن شيء مهم بالنسبة لنا وفي هذه الحالة تستخدم فقط مع الضمائر We / I ومع You في حالة السؤال:

- I must visit my grandparents more often. (It's important to me that I do.)
- Must you wear that yellow tie?
(Is it important to you that you do it? This also suggests that it bothers يضايق me.)

✍ وتستخدم للتعبير عن نصيحة قوية

- You mustn't be late or dad will be angry. (strong advice)
- You must wash your hands before you eat. (strong advice)

وفي الأوامر كما تستخدم في القوانين والقواعد وعندما نذكر أنفسنا بضرورة عمل شيء:

- You must clean your room before you go out with your friends. (an order)
- Drivers and passengers of motorcycles must wear helmets. (a law)

✍ كما تستخدم في حالة توجيه دعوة أو التعبير عن مشاعر صادقة:

- You must come and see us at the weekend. - You must try a piece of my cake.

✍ تستخدم في الاستنتاج أو التعبير عن نتيجة منطقية: (سيتم شرحه بالتفصيل)

- Dad must have left already. I don't see his car.

✍ لاحظ استخدام للتعبير عن الضرورة في المضارع والمستقبل فقط :

• I must go now. • I must see my doctor tomorrow.

✍ need / needs to + infinitive:

✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن أشياء ضرورية فى الحاضر أو المستقبل

- He needs to be busy all the time or his boss will be angry.
- We need to revise for next week's exam.

✍- تستخدم Must في السؤال بدون فعل مساعد وتأتي في بداية السؤال:

- Must he send the e-mail now?

3- Had to : It was necessary to do..... اضطُـــر أن

- تستخدم (Had to) للتعبير عن إلزام و ضرورة في الماضي

- We had to do a test at school today. - We had to take a taxi as it was raining heavily.

4- mustn't : It is necessary NOT to do..... يجـــــب ألا

mustn't + infinitive:

تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء ممنوع أو غير مسموح به أو تترتب عليه نتيجة سيئة إذا قمنا به:

= You mustn't smoke in hospitals. = You aren't allowed to smoke in hospitals.
= You aren't permitted to smoke in hospitals.
= You are forbidden to smoke in hospitals.
= You are banned from smoking in hospitals.
= You are prohibited from smoking in hospitals.
=You aren't permitted to smoke in hospitals. = you are forbidden to smoke in hospitals.

(Mustn't = (be) not allowed = (be) not permitted to = (be) banned = (be) prohibited = (be) forbidden to)

- ويمكن أن تبدأ الجمل بالشيء الغير مسموح به

- Smoking is not allowed in hospitals. - Parking is forbidden here.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

5- don't have to / don't need to / needn't + infinitive:
doesn't have to / doesn't need to = It is NOT necessary to do..

لا داعي أن - غير مضطر

تتخدم التعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المضارع أو المستقبل

- She isn't late for school so she doesn't have to / needn't hurry.
- When you are on holiday, you needn't go to bed early.
- She doesn't have to work on Saturday.

6- Didn't have to = didn't need to = It wasn't necessary to.., so we didn't لم نضطر أن

- تستخدم هذه الأفعال للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي (حدث لـــــم يتـــــم في الماضي لأنه لم يكن ضروريا)

- We didn't have to go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.
- I didn't have to do the shopping yesterday. My brother did it.

7- needn't have + PP. : It wasn't necessary to....., but we did

- يستخدم هذا الفعل للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي (حدث تـــــم في الماضي على الرغم من كونه لم يكن ضروريا)

- You needn't have brought your umbrella. It's not going to rain.

- لاحظ الفارق في المعني في الجمل الآتية

- I didn't have to buy more bread. We already have a lot.
(I didn't buy bread because we have some.)
- I needn't have bought more bread. We already have a lot.
(I bought bread, but it was not necessary because we have some.)

- في حالة التعبير عن الضرورة في المستقبل نستخدم must / have to / will have to

- I have to get up early tomorrow. - I'll have to send the fax tomorrow.

- لاحظ الفرق بين استخدام need to كفعل ناقص واستخدام need كفعل عادي بمعني يحتاج أو يتطلب

- This job needs computer skills. - I need to finish the job early. = I must finish it early.

Should – should n't يجب للنصيحة

You should wash your hands before eating
You should choose football to practice. You may be famous
Food should be washed well before cooking it .

نستخدمها لطلب النصيحة
نستخدمها لتقديم الاقتراح.
نستخدمها في المجهول كالتالي

النصيحة فى المضارع

ينبغى أن
- should + (المصدر)
- ought to + (المصدر)
- had better + (المصدر)

=
- I advise you to + (المصدر)
- If I were you, I would + (المصدر)
- It is advisable + for +(شخص)+ to + (المصدر)
- It is desirable + for +(شخص)+to + (المصدر)
- It would be a good idea to + (المصدر)
- You would rather + (المصدر)
- It is a good thing to + (المصدر)

-You should take a rest. = You ought to take a rest. = You had better take a rest.
⇒It is advisable for you to take a rest.

لاينبغى أن
- shouldn't + (المصدر)
- had better not + (المصدر)
- oughtn't to + (المصدر)

=
- I advise you not to + (المصدر)
- It is inadvisable + for +(شخص)+ to + (المصدر)
- It is undesirable + for +(شخص)+ to + (المصدر)
- If I were you, I wouldn't + (المصدر)
- It would not be a good idea to + (المصدر)
- You would rather not + (المصدر)

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

You shouldn't watch TV a lot. ⇒It is undesirable to watch TV a lot.

اللوم فى الماضى(النصيحة المتأخرة)

should + have + pp	x	shouldn't have + pp
ought to have + pp	x	oughtn't to have + pp

should + have + pp
ought to have + pp

- تلوم شخص على عدم فعل شئ كان من المفروض أن يفعله .

= It was wrong of ..not to = I blame....for not + v+ ing

1- You **should have told** me you were coming. I didn't expect you.
2- He **should have helped** his friend but he didn't.

shouldn't have + pp
oughtn't to have + pp

-تلوم شخص على فعل شئ خطأ كان من المفروض أن لا يفعله .

= It was wrong of .. to = I blame....for + v+ ing

1- He **shouldn't have parked** his car in a no parking place.
2- He **shouldn't have driven** on the wrong side of the street.

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1- In Egypt , you …….. wear a seat belt when you drive.
a) have to b) should c) mustn't d) needn't
2- If you don't understand, you …….. ask your teacher. That's my advice.
a) might b) may c) should d) could
3- Do you ……. wear those shoes to work? Are they part of the dress code?
a) have to b) must c) should d) could
4- You …… to get more practice if you want to pass your driving test.
a) must b) need c) had d) could
5- You don't need …… add more salt to this dish.
a) for b) on c) to d) of
6- When we were children, we didn't have e-mails so we …… write letters.
a) must b) had to c) have to d) need
7- People …….. smoke in hospital. Law forbids it.
a) must b) mustn't c) should d) shouldn't
8- You …… touch the pan. It is very hot.
a) should b) must c) mustn't d) don't have to
9- You should ……boil water before you drink it.
a) should b) had to c) mustn't d) may drink
10- You ..... park here because the sign says "No Parking".
a) must b) mustn't c) should d) can
11- Leila ..... follow the rules or she will be punished.
a) should b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) must
12- You ..... eat any food that smells bad.
a) must b) won't c) should d) shouldn't
13- I really …..… phone Mazen. I promised I'd phone him when I had any news.
a) mustn't b) must c) had to d) have to
14- One …….. drive more slowly to avoid accidents.
a) must b) ought c) had to d) shouldn't
15- You ..... wash if you have touched an infected bird.
a) ought b) must c) need d) had to
16- Mothers ..... bathe their children more often in hot weather.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) ought b) mustn't c) should d) shouldn't
17- My school is not far. I ..... take a taxi.
a) can b) need c) needn't d) had to
18- We …… buy souvenirs for our friends while we're here.
a) have to b) must c) mustn't d) needn't
19- We …… forget that tourism is very important for Egypt.
a) must b) mustn't c) needn't d) don't have to
20- My flat is tidy. I …… bother myself to get it cleaned today.
a. needn't b. mustn't c. don't have d. must
21- You …… drive fast in the city centre. It's very dangerous.
a) needn't b) mustn't c) don't have to d) have to
22- I …… hurry. My train leaves in 5 minutes.
a) don't have to b) shouldn't c) need d) must
23- You …… read a lot. It's a useful hobby.
a) mustn't b) must c) could d) would
24- …… you make that noise ? It really is annoying.
a. Can b. Could c. Must d. Might
25- Children …….. climb trees in a public park.
a) mustn't b) must c) should d) aren't
26- You …….. smoke in hospital. It's banned.
a) shouldn't b) should c) mustn't d) ought to
27- You …….. drive more than 110 kmh on the motorway.
a) must b) mustn't c) should d) had to
28- I really …….. go and get some bread before the shop closes.
a) have to b) could c) can d) must
29- You …… apologize to your friend when you do something unpleasant.
a) would b) needn't c) must d) shouldn't
30- Attending school regularly is a ..... .
a) mustn't b) must c) should d) necessary
31.You……..finish that report tonight if you're too tired. Midday tomorrow is the deadline.
a) need to b) must c) needn't d) shouldn't
32. You ……buy a ticket before you can go into the sports stadium.
a) had to c) have to c) needn't d) should
33.You can order your plane tickets online; you ..... use a travel agent.
a) mustn't b) don't have to c) have to not d) don't need
34.We ..... make sure that the customers are getting value for money.
a) must b) mustn't c) have to d) needn't
35.I can go on my own. You ..... come with me.
a) don't need to b) must c) have to d) need to
36.My children …… study ancient history at school next year.
a) have to b) must c) needed d) needn't
37. We ……. get up or go to bed at particular times on holidays.
a) don't need to b) mustn't c) have got d) don't have
38. I …… get up very early on school days.
a) have to b) mustn't c) needn't d) had to
39- The meal was for free today. You …… for it. You should have saved your money.
a. didn't need to pay b. didn't have to pay c.needn't have paid d.needn't pay
40- I always …… take my father's permission before I go out. That's a family rule.
a. have to b. mustn't c. need d. must
41.You …… take that train. There's another one in ten minutes.
a) mustn't b) had to c) don't have to d) have to
42. You …….. buy that book. I can lend you mine.
a) mustn't b) need c) had to d) needn't
43. You ……speak so loudly on your phone. It's very annoying.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) mustn't b) need to c) had to d) have to
44.When you arrive in another country, you …….. show your passport.
a) must b) need c) had to d) have to
45.My staff and I ……. work twelve hours for six days a week.
a) mustn't b) shouldn't c) had to d) have to
46. I ……..… my room yesterday; my sister had already tidied it.
a don't have to tidy b didn't have to tidy c had to tidy d must have tidied
47. I'm sorry for not visiting you last night; I ……. see my doctor.
a needn't b didn't have to c had to d must
48. Mona is economical; she ……. more bread; she actually has much in the fridge.
a. needn't have bought b didn't have to buy c should have bought d had to buy
49. You are wasteful; you …… more sugar. We already have a lot at home.
a can't have bought b had to buy c didn't have to buy d needn't have bought
50. Is it a/an …….. to take this medicine?
a. advice b. unnecessary c necessary d must
51.You …….. spend too much money. You'll want some for your holiday.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) don't have to d) must
52.You …….. pass your exams to go to university.
a) mustn't b) has to c) had to d) have to
53. We ……. buy some milk from the shops because we don't have any.
a) mustn't b) need to c) don't need to d) may
54.I want to go to university. I …….. apply before the end of the week.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) don't have to d) need to
55. You ……. see your doctor. You look ill.
a) must b) needn't c) can't d) may
56. You …… such a long essay. The teacher asked for 300 words and you have written 700.
a) had to write b) didn't have to write c) needn't have written d) should have written
57. I don't know why you apologized to him. You…….to him.
a) mustn't apologize b) don't have to apologize c) shouldn't apologize d) needn't have apologized
58. I was very tired yesterday. I …….. go to bed early.
a) was b) must c) needn't d) had to
59.The students .....written all those notes. All the information is typed for them.
a) didn't have to b) needn't have c) have to d) didn't need to
60.I …… go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.
a) needn't b) won't c) didn't have to d) shouldn't
61.It's a holiday tomorrow, so I …… get up early.
a) mustn't b) don't have to c) shouldn't d) won't have to
62.She added some salt to the salad but she……any as it became too salty.
a) needn't add b) has to add c) mustn't add d) needn't have added
63.I ……. help my brothers because my mother was ill.
a) mustn't b) had to c) needn't d) didn't have to
64. "It is banned to break the law." This means …….
a. you have to break the law. b. you don't have to follow the law.
c. you have to follow the law. d. you don't have to break the law.
65. A : Did you make your bed ?
B : No, I ……. The housekeeper did that.
a. needn't to b. didn't have to c. shouldn't have d. won't have
66. I ……more bread. We already have a lot. – Don't worry I'll keep it in the fridge.
a) didn't have to buy b) had to buy c) mustn't buy d) needn't have bought
67. School starts at 8 : 30. I …… get there before that time.
a) might b) have to c) can d) may
68. These old buildings ……knocked down.
a) have to be b) are to have c) had to be d) have to
69. We've got plenty of time. We ……. hurry.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) mustn't b) don't have to c) had to d) have to

70.I ……go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.

a) mustn't b) don't have to c) shouldn't d) didn't have to

Rewrite the following sentence to give the same meaning:

1.It is necessary to get up early.	(must)
2. It's forbidden to smoke at schools.	(mustn't)
3.It isn't necessary to go to school tomorrow.	(You……)
4.I wasn't necessary to take the medicine again.	(didn't)
5. My friend went to school late.	(should)
6. Ali didn't study well.	(shouldn't)
7. You should study well.	(If)
8. It's a goodidea to visit your relatives weekly.	(should)
9. I'm sure Ali ate his breakfast.	(must)
10. You aren't allowed to sell drugs.	(mustn't)
11.He didn't buy any furniture yesterday.	(can't).
12. It was necessary to get up early.	(had to)
13.It's a gainst the law to break the rules.	(mustn't) .
14.You mustn't parked here.	(It's……).
15.I'm sure he was here yesterday.	(must)
16.Perhaps she studied hard.	(might)
17.He should answer the questions well.	(If- had)
18.He must go to Alex today.	(It's……)
19. They missed the bus.	(should)
20. He didn't buy bread as they had a lot.	(needn't).

Lesson five

Skills

A descriptive essay — المقال الوصفي

What is a descriptive essay? — ما هو المقال الوصفي

A descriptive essay is a piece of writing where you use words to create a picture for the reader. It's like painting a picture, but with words instead of paint! You describe a person, a place, an object, or an experience in a way that makes the reader feel like they are there.

"المقال الوصفي هو نص كتابي تستخدم فيه الكلمات لتكوين صورة للقارئ. إنه يشبه رسم لوحة، ولكن بالكلمات بدلاً من الألوان! فأنت تصف شخصاً، أو مكاناً، أو شيئاً، أو تجربة بطريقة تجعل القارئ يشعر وكأنه موجود هناك."

•To do this, you need to use your five To do this, you need to use your five senses:

1- Sight: What do you see? (colors, shapes ،size)
2- Hearing: What do you hear? (loud noises, Hearing :quiet whispers, music)
3- Smell: What do you smell? (fresh flowers, salty air, food cooking)
4- Taste: What do you taste? (sweet, salty, e:g bitter, spicy)
5- Touch: What do you feel? (soft, rough, cold, warm)

How to write a Descriptive Essay

A simple descriptive essay has three main parts:

1. The Introduction (المقدمة)

1-The Hook: Start with an interesting sentence to grab the reader's attention.
2-The Topic: Clearly introduce the person, place, object, or experience you are going to describe.
3-The Thesis Statement: A single sentence that states the main point or overall feeling of your description.

- **The Hook** (الجملة الجاذبة/الخاطفة): ابدأ بجملة مثيرة للاهتمام لجذب انتباه القارئ.
- **The Topic** (الموضوع): قدّم بوضوح الشخص، أو المكان، أو الشيء، أو التجربة التي ستقوم بوصفها.
- **The Thesis Statement** (الأطروحة/جملة الفكرة الرئيسية): جملة واحدة تُحدد النقطة الأساسية أو الشعور العام لوصفك.

Body Paragraphs:

In the middle, you will have two or more paragraphs. Each paragraph should focus on a different aspect or sense. For example, one paragraph can describe what you see, and another can describe what you hear and smell.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

في المنتصف، سيكون لديك فقرتان أو أكثر. يجب أن تركز كل فقرة على جانب أو حاسة مختلفة. على سبيل المثال، يمكن لفقرة واحدة أن تصف ما تراه، ويمكن لفقرة أخرى أن تصف ما تسمعه وتَشُمّه.

Conclusion:

Finish by summarizing the main ideas and sharing your overall feeling about the topic

إختِم بتلخيص الأفكار الرئيسية ومشاركة شعورك العام تجاه الموضوع.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: SB

1. The main goal of a descriptive essay is to .....

a. describe a person, place, object, or experience in detail **b. tell a story**

c. argue a point **d. give instructions**

2. What should a descriptive essay include to make it vivid?

a. Opinions only **b. Sensory details and imagery**

c. Only facts **d. Long definitions**

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A descriptive essay uses words to ..... a picture for the reader.
   a) summarize b) create c) organize d) compare
2. In a descriptive essay, the writer can describe a person, a place, an object, or an ..... .
   a) introduction b) paragraph c) experience d) conclusion
3. The purpose of a descriptive essay is to make the reader feel as if they are ..... .
   a) writing b) painting c) there d) studying
4. To write a good descriptive essay, you should use your five ..... .
   a) paragraphs b) hooks c) senses d) topics
5. Which sense helps you describe colors and shapes?
   a) Hearing b) Smell c) Touch d) Sight
6. The sound of birds singing is described using the sense of ..... .
   a) taste b) hearing c) touch d) sight
7. The smell of fresh flowers is described through the sense of ..... .
   a) Touch b) Hearing c) Smell d) Taste
8. Sweet, salty, and spicy are examples of ..... .
   a) sounds b) colors c) tastes d) shapes
9. The words "soft" and "rough" are related to the sense of ..... .
   a) smell b) sight c) hearing d) touch
10. The first part of a descriptive essay is the ..... .
    a) conclusion b) body Paragraph c) introduction d) thesis
11. The ..... is used to catch the reader's attention at the beginning.
    a) topic b) conclusion c) hook d) summary
12. In the introduction, the writer should clearly introduce the ..... .
    a) body paragraphs b) topic c) ending d) examples
13. The thesis statement tells the reader the main ..... of the description.
    a) color b) point c) paragraph d) sound
14. The body paragraphs should focus on different ..... or senses.
    a) introductions b) hooks c) aspects d) endings
15. One body paragraph may describe what you see, while another describes what you ..... .
    a) write b) organize c) summarize d) hear
16. The last part of the essay is the ..... .
    a) Hook b) Thesis Statement c) Conclusion d) Topic
17. In the conclusion, you should ..... the main ideas.
    a) create b) compare c) summarize d) describe
18. A good conclusion also shares your overall ..... about the topic.
    a) paragraph b) feeling c) sentence d) title
19. A descriptive essay is like ..... a picture with words.
    a) breaking b) painting c) reading d) correcting

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

20. Each body paragraph should focus on ..... main idea.

a) several b) every c) one d) no

Skills

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Each year, millions of tourists rush to see Venice, the unique city in Italy, before it disappears into the sea. The travelers themselves are probably unaware that their weight is adding to the problem. Venice has suggested imposing a tax on all visitors to help pay for the restoration of the ancient buildings and do research into ways of preventing further sinking. There are 1.6 billion tourists going around the world, and the impact of tourism can be serious. Some say that tourism is destroying the planet, while others say that it benefits countries. New groups of "green" tourists or "eco-tourists" are upset by the effects of mass tourism on coastal regions such as those of the Mediterranean. They suggest that only a few tourists should be allowed. For instance, they don't want people who visit the Galápagos Islands in Ecuador to affect the ecological balance.

Local people should enjoy the economic benefits of tourism. In many places, it's tourism that actually supports the local traditions and crafts, as well as the economy. The travel industry—airlines, hotels, and cruise companies—should work with local councils and governments to agree upon some rules for planning and development in tourist areas. A lot of little steps can help to ensure that the earth's clean travel destinations remain clean for future generations of tourists.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage? - ".....".

a) The History of Venice b) How to Travel Cheaply

c) Tourism: Benefits and Dangers d) Famous Tourist Attractions in Italy

2. Which of the following best represents a balanced view of tourism?

a) All tourism should be banned immediately. b) Tourism only helps poor countries.

c) Tourism has benefits and risks, and must be managed carefully.

d) Tourism always destroys local cultures.

21. The main idea of the passage is. .....

a) how to visit Venice b) the pros and cons of tourism

c) restoring ancient buildings d) the Galápagos Islands

22. Venice has suggested imposing a tax on all visitors to. .....

a) gain lots of money b) import goods c) help restore the old buildings d) build another city

23. There are ..... opinions about tourism mentioned in the passage.

a) two b) three c) four d) more than four

24. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to. .....

a) green companies b) eco-tourists c) Venice people d) the Galápagos Islands

25. The airlines and hotels should work with ..... for developing tourist areas.

a) local councils b) governments c) eco-tourists d) both a & b

Choose the best translation

١- على الشباب أن يتسلح بالعلم و التكنولوجيا كي يصلوا لأهدافهم

1-Young people should arm them by science and technology in order to reach their goals

2-Young people should arm themselves with science and technology in order to reach their goals

3-Young people should arm themselves by science and technology in order to reach the goals

4-Young people should arm themselves with science and technology to arrive their goals

٢إن موقع مصر المتميز و آثارها الرائعة جعلها واحدة من أهم الدول السياحية في العالم

1- Egypt's distinguished location and its wonderful monuments make it one of the most important tourist cities in the world.

2- Egypt distinguished location and its wonderful monuments make her one of the most important tourist countries in the world.

3- Egypt distinguished location and its wonderful monuments make her one of the most important tourist countries in the world.

4- Egypt's distinguished location and its wonderful monuments make it one of the most important tourist countries in the world.

3-إن مستقبل الحياة علي الأرض يتوقف علي نجاح الجهود التي نبذلها للتخلص من التلوث البيئي

1-The future of life on Earth depends on the success of our efforts to get rid of environmental pollution.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

2-The future of life on ground depend on the success of our efforts to get rid of environmental pollution.
3-The future of life on Earth depends on the success of our efforts to get rid of environmental pollution.
4-The future of life on ground depend on the success of the efforts to get rid of environmental population.

Choose the best translation

There is nothing humans require more than freshwater: without water we can only survive just a few days.

١ . لا يوجد شيء يحتاجه الإنسان أكثر من المياه العذبة: فبدون الماء يمكننا أن نعيش سوى أيام قليلة.
٢ . لا يوجد شيء يحتاجه الإنسان أكثر من المياه العذبة: فبدون الماء لا يمكننا أن نعيش سوى أيام قليلة.
٣ . يوجد شيء يحتاجه الإنسان أكثر من المياه العذبة: فبدون الماء لا يمكننا أن نعيش سوى أيام قليلة.
٤ . لا يوجد شيء يحتاجه الإنسان أكثر من المياه المالحه: فبدون الماء لا يمكننا أن نعيش أيام قليلة.

2- The sun provides humans and some animals and with food as it helps the plants to make its own food by the photosynthesis process.

1. توفر الشمس للإنسان بعض الحيوانات والطعام لأنها تساعد النباتات على صنع طعامها من خلال عملية التشكيل الضوئي.
2. تمد الشمس الإنسان و بعض الحيوانات بالطعام لأنها تساعد النباتات على صنع طعامها من خلال عملية التمثيل الضوئي.
3. تمد الشمس الإنسان وكل بعض الحيوانات والطعام لأنها تساعد النباتات على صنع طعامها من خلال عملية التمثيل الضوئي.
4. توفر الشمس للإنسان وبعض الحيوانات والطعام لأنها تساعد الكواكب على صنع طعامها من خلال عملية التمثيل الضوئي.

3 Personal skills are qualities that are needed if you want to succeed in your career.

١ المهارات الشخصية هي الصفات المطلوبة إذا كنت ترغب في النجاح في وظيفتك المهنية.
٢ المهارات الانسانيه هي الصفات المطلوبة إذا كنت ترغب في النجاح في حياتك المهنية.
٣ المهارات الشخصية هي الصفات المطلوبة إذا كنت ترغب في النجاح في حياتك العلميه.
٤ المهارات الشخصية هي الصفات المطلوبة إذا كنت ترغب في النجاح في حياتك المهنية.

CHAPTER two

Preparing for the Great Day

In the early morning, before the sun rose, Santiago woke up. The sky was dark and full of stars. He loved this hour, when the village was quiet and the sea whispered in the distance. He put on his old trousers, picked up his coil of lines, and stepped outside his small hut.

The boy, Manolin, was already waiting for him. He carried food wrapped in paper—a gift for Santiago. "Here, old man. Some black beans, rice, and a little coffee," he said proudly.

Santiago accepted it gratefully. "You are good to me, boy. I will need my strength today."

The boy helped him carry the lines, gaff, harpoon, and the sail, which was patched many times and looked like the flag of defeat. But Santiago carried it with pride, for he believed the sail would take him to his destiny.

As they walked toward the harbor, they passed other fishermen preparing their boats. Some greeted Santiago with respect, while others looked at him with pity. Santiago ignored both. He knew what he must do.

They reached the small wooden skiff, Santiago's boat. It was old but seaworthy. The boy loaded the gear carefully, arranging the lines in neat coils so they would run freely when needed.

"Can I come with you?" Manolin asked.

"You are with a lucky boat now," Santiago replied. "Stay with them. I will manage alone. But when I catch the big one, you will help me carry it back."

The boy's eyes shone. "I believe in you, old man."

They sat together for a moment on the dock, sipping the warm coffee from tin cups. The air

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

smelled of salt and tar, and the sea waited silently. Santiago looked at the horizon.

"Eighty-five is my number," he said. "Today, I will go far out. Farther than the others dare to go."

The boy nodded. "You always go too far."

Santiago smiled. "That is where the big fish live."

When the stars began to fade and the first light of dawn touched the water, Santiago pushed his boat away from the shore. The boy held the rope for a moment, then let go.

"Good luck, old man," Manolin said softly.

"Good luck," Santiago answered, though he believed luck was only part of the story. Skill, patience, and endurance mattered more.

The boat moved smoothly over the calm water. Santiago rowed with steady arms, feeling the rhythm of the oars. He listened to the sounds of the sea: the splash of fish, the cries of seabirds, the gentle slap of waves. He felt at home.

As he rowed, he thought about his life. He remembered when he was young and strong, when he had sailed to Africa and seen lions playing on the golden beaches. He remembered storms, battles with giant fish, and long nights on the open sea. He was old now, but his spirit was not broken.

By sunrise, he was far from the shore. He could no longer see the lights of the village. The sea stretched wide and endless around him. Other boats had stopped closer in, but Santiago kept going. He wanted to be alone where no one else dared to fish.

At last, he stopped and prepared his lines. He baited them carefully with fresh sardines and lowered them into the deep blue water, at different depths. He worked with the precision of a master, for he believed that exactness brought luck.

Then he sat back, holding the line gently between his fingers, feeling every movement below. He waited, patient as always. The sun climbed higher, and the sea shone like glass.

The old man thought of the boy and smiled. "He has hope," Santiago whispered to himself. "It is good for a man to have hope. Without it, he is nothing."

All morning he waited. Small fish tugged at the bait, but he ignored them. He was looking for something greater, something worthy of all his strength.

By noon, the heat was strong, and sweat ran down his back. But Santiago did not complain. He kept his eyes on the sea, his hands ready, his heart steady. He was prepared for the great test.

Far out, a bird circled over the water. Santiago watched it carefully. "Where the bird circles, there are fish," he said aloud. His eyes followed the movement, and deep inside, he knew that soon, his moment would come.

Critical questions and their answers:

1-How does Hemingway create an atmosphere of hope at the start of Santiago's journey?

كيف يخلق همنغواي جوًا من الأمل في بداية رحلة سانتياغو؟

He shows a new morning, a calm sea, and Santiago's confidence in a better day.

يُظهر صباحًا جديدًا وبحرًا هادئًا وثقة سانتياغو في يوم أفضل.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

2. Why do you think Santiago is described as both pitied and respected by others?

لماذا تعتقد أن سانتياغو يوصف بأنه مثير للشفقة ومحترم في الوقت نفسه؟

People pity his bad luck but respect his courage and experience.

يشفق الناس على سوء حظه، لكنهم يحترمون شجاعته وخبرته.

3. How does the patched sail act as a metaphor for human struggle?

كيف يعمل الشراع المرقع كاستعارة لكفاح الإنسان؟

It shows that people can face hardships but continue with hope and strength.

يوضح أن الإنسان يمكنه مواجهة الصعوبات والاستمرار بالأمل والقوة.

4. What does Santiago's decision to fish farther than others reveal about his spirit?

ماذا يكشف قرار سانتياغو بالصيد بعيدًا عن الآخرين عن روحه؟

It shows that he is brave, determined, and willing to take risks.

يكشف أنه شجاع ومصمم ومستعد للمخاطرة.

5. How is Manolin's loyalty important for the old man's dignity?

كيف يُعد وفاء مانولين مهمًا لكرامة الرجل العجوز؟

His loyalty makes Santiago feel respected, valued, and not alone.

يجعل وفاؤه سانتياغو يشعر بالاحترام والتقدير وأنه ليس وحيدًا.

6. Do you think luck or preparation is more important in life? Why?

هل تعتقد أن الحظ أم الاستعداد أكثر أهمية في الحياة؟ ولماذا؟

I think preparation is more important because it helps people use every opportunity well.

أعتقد أن الاستعداد أهم لأنه يساعد الناس على استغلال كل فرصة بشكل جيد.

7. How does this chapter prepare readers for the great challenge to come?

كيف يُهيئ هذا الفصل القراء للتحدي الكبير القادم؟

It shows Santiago getting ready with confidence, patience, and careful planning.

يُظهر سانتياغو وهو يستعد بثقة وصبر وتخطيط دقيق.

8. In what way does Santiago's skiff represent his life?

بأي طريقة يمثل قارب سانتياغو الصغير حياته؟

It is old and simple, but strong enough to face the sea like Santiago himself.

إنه قديم وبسيط، لكنه قوي بما يكفي لمواجهة البحر، تمامًا مثل سانتياغو.

9. Why might Hemingway show Santiago rowing in silence at sunrise?

لماذا قد يُظهر همنغواي سانتياغو يجدف في صمت عند شروق الشمس؟

The silence shows peace, concentration, and a fresh beginning.

يعبر الصمت عن السلام والتركيز والبداية الجديدة.

10. How does Santiago's belief in hope make him a symbol of resilience?

كيف يجعل إيمان سانتياغو بالأمل منه رمزًا للصمود؟

He never loses hope, even after many failures, and keeps moving forward.

لا يفقد الأمل أبدًا رغم كثرة الإخفاقات، ويواصل التقدم دائمًا

11. Why does Santiago believe that exactness brings luck?

لماذا يعتقد سانتياغو أن الدقة تجلب الحظ؟

He believes careful work and skill increase the chance of success.

يعتقد أن العمل الدقيق والمهارة يزيدان فرصة النجاح.

12. What does Santiago's choice to fish alone tell us about his personality?

ماذا يخبرنا اختيار سانتياغو للصيد بمفرده عن شخصيته؟

It shows that he is independent, confident, and responsible.

يوضح أنه مستقل وواثق من نفسه ويتحمل المسؤولية.

13. Why does Santiago pay close attention to the bird circling above the sea?

لماذا يراقب سانتياغو الطائر الذي يحلق فوق البحر باهتمام؟

He knows the bird can help him find fish because of his experience.

يعرف أن الطائر يمكن أن يساعده في العثور على السمك بسبب خبرته.

14. How does Santiago show patience throughout this chapter?

كيف يُظهر سانتياغو الصبر طوال هذا الفصل؟

He waits quietly for the right fish and never rushes or complains.

ينتظر بهدوء السمكة المناسبة ولا يتعجل أو يشتكي.

15. What lesson can readers learn from Santiago's actions in this chapter?

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

ما الدرس الذي يمكن أن يتعلمه القراء من تصرفات سانتياغو في هذا الفصل؟

They learn that success needs hope, hard work, and patience.

يتعلمون أن النجاح يحتاج إلى الأمل والعمل الجاد والصبر

Test on Unit two

1 . Choose the TWO(2) correct answers out of the FIVE(5) options given :

1. To keep our streets safe, drivers must the traffic rules at all times.

a. plant b. renew c. follow d. obey e. waste

2. "We recycle old bottles into new products." Here, "recycle" is synonymous with

a. waste b. reprocess c. reuse d. discard e. dump

2. Choose the correct answer from a ,b ,c or d :

1. "The speech filled the audience with ……..They were happy

a. optimism b. pessimism c. confidence d. violence

2. To offer to do something without being forced or paid is to……..

a. sapling b. optimism c.volunteer d. irresistible

3. The colors of the sunset slowly began to……..

a. slip b. fade c. dig d. wrap

4. The smell of freshly baked cake was……..

a. warm b. confident c. polite d. irresistible

5. Too many tasks at once …….. even the best students .

a. overwhelm b. hug c. mirror d. fade

6. Yara's sad expression seemed to……..

a. fill b. warm c. mirror her mood d. speak up

7. We should always…….. paper and plastic to reduce waste .

a. recycle b. recyclable c. recycling d. recycled

8. You…….. try this cake. It's really delicious.

a. mustn't b. don't have to c. must d. had to

9. You look tired, John. I think you ……..a few days off

a. mustn't take b. must be taken c. shouldn't take d. should take

10. You …….. clean the windows. I've already cleaned them.

a. need to b. should c. needn't d. have to

11. You…….. allowed to drive at more than 110 kmlh on this motorway.

a. hadn't b. don't c. haven't d. aren't

12. Why did you take a taxi? You were early enough. You ……..that.

a. didn't have to do b. had to do c. needn't have done d. have to do

13. Which of the following is a sense?

a. Running b. Reading c. Hearing d. talking

14. Which sentence is most likely from a descriptive essay?

a. The book is very heavy. b. The cake was well-baked.

c. The red rose smelled sweet and fresh. d. The answer is clear.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Electricity is one of the most important discoveries in human history. Ancient civilizations did not understand its nature, but they observed natural phenomena such as lightning and static electricity. It was not until the 18th century that scientists began to study electricity systematically. Benjamin Franklin, Alessandro Volta, and Michael Faraday contributed significantly to understanding how electricity works. In the early 19th century, the invention of the electric battery by Volta and the development of the electric motor by Faraday opened the door to practical uses of electricity. Cities began to install electric lights, and households could use electrical appliances for the first time. Later, power stations were built to supply electricity on a larger scale. Today, electricity powers almost every aspect of modern life. It runs factories, homes, schools, hospitals, and transportation systems. Renewable energy sources such as solar, wind, and hydroelectricity are increasingly used to generate electricity

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

because they are clean and sustainable. Despite these advances, electricity distribution remains a challenge
in remote areas. Scientists and engineers continue to improve energy storage, transmission, and efficiency to meet growing demand. Electricity has transformed human civilization, making life more comfortable, productive, and connected. Its discovery shows how curiosity, experimentation, and scientific research can change the world.

Questions:

1. **Who invented the electric battery?**
   a. Faraday b. Volta c. Franklin d. Edison
2. **Lightning and static electricity were observed by……civilizations.**
   a. modern b. ancient c. medieval d. future
3. **Electric lights were first installed in ..... .**
   a. factories b. cities c. schools d. farms
4. **Renewable energy sources for electricity are considered ..... .**
   a. limited and dangerous b. clean and sustainable
   c. expensive and harmful d. non-renewable
5. **The main idea of the passage is "……".**
   a. The importance of batteries b. The history and development of electricity
   c. The dangers of lightning d. Modern transportation
6. **According to the passage, electricity powers almost every of life.**
   a. part b. invention c. disease d. observation
7. **The underlined word "curiosity" can be replaced by ..... .**
   a. carelessness b. fear c. laziness d. interest and desire to learn

2. ***A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)***

Environmental protection requires cooperation between governments, organizations, and local communities.

أ. حماية البيئة تتطلب التعاون بين الحكومات والمنظمات والمجتمعات المحلية.
ب. حماية البيئة تتطلب التعاون بين الحكومات والمنظفات والمجتمعات المحلية.
ج. حماية البيئة تتطلب التعاون بين الحكومات والمنظمات والمجتمعات المحلية.
د. حماية البيئة تتطلب التعاون بين الحكومات والمنظمة والمجتمعات المحلية.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

يساعد شرب الماء بكميات كافية يوميا في الحفاظ علي صحة الجسم والوظائف الحيوية

a.Drinking enough water daily helps maintain the body's health and vital functions.
b.Drinking enough water dialy helps to maintain the body's health and vital functions.
c.Drinking enough water daily help to maintain the body's health and vital functions.
d.Drinking enough water daily helps maintain bodies health and vital functions.

The Novel (1 Mark)

Answer the following questions:

1. Do you think luck or preparation is more important in life '?Why ?
2. How does this chapter prepare readers for the great challenge to come ?

6-Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1-**It's necessary to do your tasks well. (must)**
2-You should help the poor. (If)

Write about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic: (3 Marks)

"The effect of volunteering"

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Unit three

Truth Vs. Lies

Key vocabulary

appearance	مظهر - هيئة	lie (d)	يكذب / كذبة	truth(truthful)	الحقيقة(حقيقي)
interaction	تفاعل	supportive	داعم	reputation	سمعة
scam(med)	احتيال - يحتال	tactic	اسلوب	deceive (deception)	يخدع-خداع
betray(ed)	يخون -	exploit(ation)	يستغل – استغلال	wise	حكيم
trap(ped)	يحجز - فخ	boundaries	حدود	make achoice	يعمل اختيار
friendship	صداقة	advisor	ناصح / مستشار	fake	كاذب - مزيف
ruin	يدمر - تدمير	trust (confidence)	يثق - ثقة	rumors	شائعات
invisible	غير مرئي	awareness	الوعي	defense	الدفاع
misinformation	طريق / خط سير	development	تطوير- تنمية	plan	خطة - يخطط

Important Vocabulary

valuable	ذو قيمة	honesty	الامانة	kindness	عطف
hide(hid-hidden)	يخفي - يختفي	intention	نية	friendly	ودود
disappear	يختفي	set		daily life	
fact	الحقيقة	favor	مصلحة - معروف	smile	ابتسامة
workplace	مكان عمل	consider	يفكر - يعتبر	private	خاص
act	يتصرف - سلوك	borrow	يستعير - يستلف	return	يعيد
spread	ينشر - ينتشر	false	كاذب / مزيف	damage	يتلف - تلف
behavior	سلوك	embarrassed	مرتبك	type	نوع - يكتب
dishonesty	خيانة	limited	محدود	face-to-face	وجة لوجة
digital world	عالم رقمي	platform	منصة	social media	وسائل التواصل
copy	ينسخ - نسخة	prize	جائزة	profit	ربح - مكسب
personal	شخصي	data	بيانات	sign	يافطة - يوقع
pressure	الضغط - يضغط	details	تفاصيل	protect	يحمي
pause	توقف - يتوقف	confirm	يؤكد	reliable	موثوق بة
sources	موارد	exist	يوجد	goodness	الخير - الجودة
cautious	حريص	aware of	مدرك ل	trustworthy	موثوق به
relationships	علاقات	emotions	عواطف	socially	اجتماعيا
psychologist	عالم نفس	trick	يخدع	physically	بدنيا
genuine	اصلي - حقيقي	risk	مجازفة	for free	مجانا
generation	الجيل	theft	سرقة	teengers	مراهقين
secrets	اسرار	harmful	ضار - مؤذي	fit in	يندمج
pretend	يتظاهر	paperwork	اعمال ورقية	take control of	يسيطر علي
property	ملكية	rush(ed)	يندفع - مندفع	guilty	مذنب
afraid	خائف	create	يخلق - يبدع	clear	واضح
apology	اعتذار	owe	يدين	guard	حارس / يحرس
motivate	يحفز	sincerity	الاخلاص	authentic	اصلي - حقيقي
creativity	ابداع	respect	يحترم - احترم	impression	انطباع
wars	الحروب	fight(fought)	يحارب	soldiers	جنود
tanks	دبابات	planes	طائرات	bullets	طلقات
bombs	قنابل	experts	خبراء	goal	هدف
destroy	يدمر	confused	مرتبك	victims	ضحايا

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

attack	يهاجم - هجمة	individuals	الافراد	career	مهنة
customers	زبائن	weapon	سلاح	products	منتجات
require	يتطلب	mind	عقل - يمانع	cyber bullying	التنمر الالكتروني
panic	فزع	threat	تهديد	wish	تمني - يتمني

Idioms

trust, but verify	حرص ولا تخون	caught in a trap	يقع في مأزق
wolves in sheep's clothing	ذئب في ثوب حمل	too good to be true	موقع اثري

Complete the sentences with the correct words from the box.

wolves in sheep's clothing – too good to be true – caught in a trap – trust but verify

1. That deal sounds amazing, but it might be .....
2. He seemed friendly at first, but later we discovered he was one of those .....
3. She signed the contract without reading it and soon realized she was .....
4. My father always tells me, "You should ..... when dealing with strangers.

Definitions

betray	To be disloyal to someone who trusts you.	يخون / يخذل
verify	To check and prove that something is true.	يتحقق من / يتأكد
be caught in a trap	To be stuck in a difficult or dangerous situation.	يقع في فخ
pressure	The act of trying to force someone to do something.	ضغط / يضغط على
reputation	What people generally think about someone or something.	السمعة
scam	A dishonest plan to trick people, usually to get money.	حيلة احتيالية / نصاب
wolf in sheep's clothing	A dangerous person who pretends to be harmless and kind.	ذئب في ثوب حمل /مخادع
exploit	To treat someone unfairly to get an advantage from them.	يستغل
favor	A kind action that you do to help someone.	خدمة / معروف
pause	To stop doing something for a short time before starting again.	يتوقف مؤقتا
deceive	To make someone believe something that is not true.	يخدع / يضلل
rumor	A story that may not be true, passed from person to person.	شائعة
misinformation	Information meant to make people believe something false.	معلومات خاطئة
awareness	The state of knowing and understanding what is happening around you.	الوعي

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. To ..... is to be disloyal to someone who trusts you.
   (a) deceive (b) exploit (c) betray (d) verify
2. To ..... is to check and prove that something is true.
   (a) verify (b) pause (c) spread (d) betray
3. To ..... is to be stuck in a difficult or dangerous situation.
   (a) make a choice (b) be caught in a trap (c) return a favor (d) gain weight
4. ..... is the act of trying to force someone to do something.
   (a) Reputation (b) Pressure (c) Awareness (d) Favor
5. A person's ..... is what other people generally think about him or her.
   (a) rumor (b) appearance (c) reputation (d) intention

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

6. A/An ..... is a dishonest plan to trick people, usually to get money.
   (a) scam (b) favor (c) platform (d) tactic
7. A ..... is someone who appears kind and harmless but is actually dangerous.
   (a) advisor (b) wolf in sheep's clothing (c) customer (d) victim

Expressions

gain weight	يقلل	apply pressure	يمارس الضغط
build friendship	يكون صداقات	feel betrayed-embarrassed	يشعر بالخيانة(بالاحراج)
act supportively	يتصرف بدعم	hide true intentions	يخفي النوايا الحقيقية
confirm details	يؤكد تفاصيل	gain (make)money	يجني / يكسب أموالاً
keep sectrets	يحفظ الاسرار	return a favor	يرد معروفا
set a trap	ينصب فخ	sign a contract	يوقع عقد
catch in a trap	وقع في فخ	spread stories(rumors)	ينشر قصص(اشاعات)
put on a friendly face	يتصنع الود	gain information	يتحصل على معلومات
gain favors	يحصل على معروف	truth hurts	الحقيقة تؤلم
borrow money	يقترض / يستلف أموالا	copy tactics	يقلد التكتيكات
damage someone's reputation	يضر بسمعة شخص ما	exploit personal data	يستغل البيانات
make promises	يقدم وعوداً	ask for details	يطلب تفاصيل
ruin a career	يدمر المهنة	put on a friendly face	يتصنع الود
face-to-face interactions	تعاملات وجهاً لوجه	state the argument	يعرض الحجة
rely on	يعتمد على / يثق	based on	قائم علي
exploit.....for	يستغل....من اجل	share a post	يشارك منشور
stare at	يؤدي الي	in fact	في الحقيقة / في الواقع
accept advice	يقبل نصيحة	it sounds like a red flag	يبدو كانه كلام خطير
hide behind	يختبئ خلف	give feedback	يقدم تعليق
suffer from	يعاني من	give up	يتخلي عن
trust in	يثق في	act with-in	يتصرف ب
suffer consequences	يتحمل العواقب	take advantage	يستغل
fight wars	يخوض حروباً	imited to	محدود علي
verify facts	يوثق الحقائق	win trust	يفوز بثقة
verify with	يشارك في	leave feeling	يترك بشعور
fight back	يرد الهجوم	protect privacy	يحمي خصوصية
require awareness	يستلزم الوعي	damage trust	يزعزع الثقة
fight with –against	يقاتل باستخدام –ضد	benefit from	يستفيد من
introduce the point	يشرح – يقدم نقطة	questioning mind	عقل مناقش
fight back	يقاوم- يرد الهجوم	gain followers	يكتسب متابعين
a pack of lies	مجموعة من الاكاذيب		

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
valuable	ذو قيمة	precious / important	worthless / useless	بلا قيمة
hide	يخفي	cover / conceal	show / reveal	يكشف
honest	صادق	truthful / genuine	dishonest / fake	يكشف
deceive	يخدع	trick / cheat	guide / be honest	يوجه -امين
private	خاص	personal / secret	public / general	عام
false	زائف	untrue / fake	true / real	حقيقي
damage	يدمر	harm / hurt	fix / protect	يثبت - يحمي
unsure	غير متأكد	uncertain / doubtful	sure / certain	متأكد

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

disappear	يختفي	vanish / go away	appear / arrive	يظهر
destroy	يدمر / يخرب	ruin / damage	build / fix	يبني
angry	غاضب	mad / upset	calm / happy	هاديء
afraid	خائف	scared / frightened	brave / safe	شجاع
famous	مشهور	well-known / popular	unknown / hidden	غير معروف
dangerous	خطير	unsafe / risky	safe / secure	احتقار - كرة
hard	صعب	difficult / tough	easy / simple	امن- بسيط
exciting	مثير / مشوق	thrilling / fun	boring / dull	ممل
powerful	قوي / مؤثر	strong / mighty	weak / helpless	ضعيف
careful	حريص / حذر	cautious / watchful	careless / reckless	مهمل

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. A good education is very **valuable** for every student. The synonyms of "**valuable**" are .....
   a) worthless b) precious c) useless d) important e) fake
2. The little boy tried to **hide** the broken vase before his parents arrived. The antonyms of "**hide**" are .....
   a) reveal b) cover c) conceal d) show e) disappear
3. Everyone should be **honest** when answering the teacher's questions. The synonyms of "**honest**" are .....
   a) truthful b) fake c) genuine d) dishonest e) careless
4. Some online criminals try to **deceive** people into giving their passwords. The synonyms of "**deceive**" are .....
   a) guide b) cheat c) trick d) help e) support
5. You should keep your **private** information safe online. The **antonyms** of "**private**" are .....
   a) public b) personal c) general d) secret e) close
6. The report contained **false** information. The synonyms of "**false**" are .....
   a) fake b) true c) untrue d) real e) honest
7. Smoking can **damage** your lungs over time. The **antonyms** of "**damage**" are .....
   a) fix b) protect c) harm d) hurt e) destroy
8. I was **unsure** about the correct answer, so I checked it again. The synonyms of "**unsure**" are .....
   a) doubtful b) certain c) uncertain d) sure e) confident
9. The missing cat suddenly **disappeared** after the loud noise. The **antonyms** of "**disappear**" are .....
   a) appear b) vanish c) go away d) arrive e) leave
10. The earthquake completely **destroyed** several buildings. The synonyms of "**destroy**" are .....
    a) damage b) build c) ruin d) repair e) fix
11. My father was **angry** because I came home very late. The **antonyms** of "**angry**" are .....
    a) calm b) upset c) furious d) mad e) happy
12. The little girl was **afraid** of the loud thunder. The synonyms of "**afraid**" are .....
    a) frightened b) brave c) safe d) scared e) confident
13. The Pyramids are **famous** all over the world. The **antonyms** of "**famous**" are .....
    a) hidden b) popular c) unknown d) well-known e) public
14. Driving too fast on wet roads is **dangerous**. The synonyms of "**dangerous**" are .....
    a) risky b) safe c) secure d) unsafe e) protected
15. Learning a new language can be **hard** at first. The synonyms of "**hard**" are .....
    a) difficult b) easy c) simple d) tough e) comfortable
16. The science experiment was very **exciting** for the students. The synonyms of "**exciting**" are .....
    a) dull b) fun c) boring d) thrilling e) ordinary
17. The lion is a **powerful** animal. The synonyms of "**powerful**" are .....
    a) weak b) mighty c) helpless d) strong e) small
18. You should be **careful** when crossing a busy street. The **antonyms** of "**careful**" are .....

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) reckless b) watchful c) careless d) cautious e) fast

Language Notes

1. affect يؤثر علي **- have an effect on** له تأثير علي **- effective** مؤثر

influence **- have an influence on** له تأثير علي **- influential** مؤثر

impact **- have an impact on** له تأثير علي

Test yourself:

1. Egypt has a great (affection- effect- affect) among the countries of the Middle East.
2. My family is very (influence- affection- influential) in the world of banks.
3. Parents should have good (influence- affection- influential) on their children.
4. El Araby is very important in the world of business. It is very (quick – influential- smooth).

---

2. lie / lied / lied يكذب

lie / lay /lain (يرقد / ينام / يقع (للمكان)

lay / laid / laid يضع / تبيض (الدجاجة) / يُعِدّ / يُرتِّب

Don't lie to me. I know everything. He lay in bed listening to the birds singing.

The town lies to the east of the river. He laid the book on the table.

The hens have laid a lot of eggs. She laid the table for four people.

3- be caught in a trap يقع في فخ **set a trap** ينصب فخ

The rich man was caught in a trap so he lost his money.

The police set a trap to catch thrdangrous thief.

4- lend يسلف **borrow** يستلف – يستعير

Can you lend me your car for an hour?

I borrowed Ali's car for an hour. = I borrowed a car from Ali.

5- owe (يدين (علية لشخص **own** يمتلك

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Friendly ..... at school can help build strong friendships.
a. reputation b. interactions c. operation d. dependence
2. The scammer tried to ..... the elderly woman by pretending to be from the bank.
a. impress b. interact c. help d. deceive
3. He felt deeply ..... when his best friend shared his secret.
a. appeared b. made c. insulated d. betrayed
4. He has a very good ..... because he always keeps his promises.
a. reputation b. interactions c. operation d. dependence
5. Some people will try to ..... others to make quick money.
a. impress b. interact c. help d. deceive
6. Although he was simply dressed, his neat ..... made a good first impression.
(a) appearance (b) reputation (c) friendship (d) awareness
7. Group projects improve ..... between students and help them exchange ideas.
(a) boundaries (b) interaction (c) tactic (d) defense
8. The police warned people about an online ..... that stole money from bank accounts.
(a) development (b) reputation (c) scam (d) advisor
9. The coach used a clever ..... to defeat the stronger team.
(a) rumor (b) appearance (c) friendship (d) tactic
10. Don't let anyone ..... you with false promises.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

(a) support (b) trust (c) deceive (d) interact
11. It is wrong to ..... a friend who has always been loyal to you.
(a) exploit (b) betray (c) trap (d) plan
12. Some dishonest companies ..... young workers by paying them very little.
(a) ruin (b) deceive (c) exploit (d) support
13. The hunters set a ..... to catch wild animals.
(a) boundary (b) tactic (c) trap (d) defense
14. To ..... is to treat someone unfairly in order to gain an advantage.
(a) support (b) exploit (c) verify (d) respect
15. A/An ..... is a kind action that you do to help someone.
(a) favor (b) trap (c) rumor (d) scam
16.True ..... is based on honesty, respect, and trust.
(a) appearance (b) friendship (c) awareness (d) rumor
17.One careless mistake could ..... years of hard work.
(a) develop (b) support (c) ruin (d) plan
18.Tiny insects are almost ..... to the human eye.
(a) fake (b) wise (c) invisible (d) truthful
19.False ..... can spread quickly on social media and confuse people.
(a) reputation (b) misinformation (c) interaction (d) boundary
20.A person who always tells the ..... earns other people's respect.
(a) scam (b) truth (c) tactic (d) rumor
21.Good parents are always ..... and encourage their children to succeed.
(a) fake (b) supportive (c) invisible (d) trapped
22.To ..... is to stop doing something for a short time before continuing.
(a) pause (b) deceive (c) betray (d) attack
23.To ..... is to make someone believe something that is not true.
(a) exploit (b) verify (c) deceive (d) pause
24.Years of honest work gave the company an excellent ..... .
(a) reputation (b) defense (c) trap (d) scam
25.A good leader should be ..... enough to make fair decisions.
(a) fake (b) wise (c) invisible (d) trapped
26.Everyone should respect other people's personal ..... .
(a) boundaries (b) rumors (c) tactics (d) interactions
27.My grandfather is the best ..... I know because he always gives useful advice.
(a) advisor (b) victim (c) operator (d) assistant
28.Before buying anything online, you should ..... carefully.
(a) make a choice (b) tell a lie (c) spread rumors (d) exploit others
29.The police discovered that the designer bag was ....., not original.
(a) supportive (b) fake (c) truthful (d) wise
30.You should never spread ..... about your classmates without evidence.
(a) plans (b) rumors (c) developments (d) boundaries
31.Children should learn how to ..... the right people.
(a) deceive (b) trust (c) exploit (d) betray
32.A/An ..... is a story that may not be true and is passed from one person to another.
(a) reputation (b) rumor (c) fact (d) impression
33..... is false information intended to make people believe something that is not true.
(a) Awareness (b) Misinformation (c) Development (d) Interaction
34.Road safety ..... has reduced the number of traffic accidents.
(a) awareness (b) reputation (c) appearance (d) trap
35.Technology plays an important role in the ..... of modern education.
(a) interaction (b) development (c) rumor (d) tactic
36.We need a clear ..... before starting such a large project.
(a) defense (b) friendship (c) plan (d) appearance

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

37.The lawyer prepared a strong ..... to prove that his client was innocent.
(a) defense (b) appearance (c) reputation (d) scam
38.He admitted that he had told a ..... to avoid punishment.
(a) truth (b) lie (c) plan (d) friendship
39.Honest people are always ....., even in difficult situations.
(a) trapped (b) truthful (c) fake (d) invisible
40.Education is one of the most ..... things a person can have.
(a) limited (b) valuable (c) false (d) private
41.People trust him because of his ..... and sincerity.
(a) kindness (b) platform (c) honesty (d) data
42.A small act of ..... can make someone's day much better.
(a) profit (b) damage (c) kindness (d) behavior
43.The little boy tried to ..... the broken glass before his parents arrived.
(a) borrow (b) spread (c) hide (d) return
44.The stars slowly ..... as the sun began to rise.
(a) copied (b) disappeared (c) acted (d) spread
45..... is the state of knowing and understanding what is happening around you.
(a) Sincerity (b) Awareness (c) Honesty (d) Creativity
46.Regular exercise should be part of your ..... .
(a) workplace (b) daily life (c) platform (d) prize
47.It is a well-known ..... that water freezes at 0°C.
(a) favor (b) sign (c) fact (d) intention
48.Could you do me a ..... and carry these books for me?
(a) favor (b) profit (c) type (d) platform
49.Her warm ..... made everyone feel welcome.
(a) damage (b) smile (c) data (d) behavior
50.Safety rules must be followed in every ..... .
(a) workplace (b) platform (c) prize (d) type
51.You should carefully ..... all the available choices before making a decision.
(a) borrow (b) consider (c) spread (d) copy
52.May I ..... your dictionary until tomorrow?
(a) return (b) damage (c) borrow (d) hide
53.Please ..... the library book before next Monday.
(a) spread (b) return (c) sign (d) disappear
54.We should ..... politely even when we disagree with others.
(a) act (b) hide (c) profit (d) copy
55.The news quickly ..... across the country.
(a) disappeared (b) spread (c) borrowed (d) considered
56.The report was completely ..... and contained many incorrect details.
(a) valuable (b) private (c) false (d) friendly
57.Smoking can cause serious ..... to your lungs.
(a) favor (b) damage (c) prize (d) intention
58.Good ..... is one of the most important qualities of a successful student.
(a) behavior (b) platform (c) data (d) sign
59.Cheating in exams is a form of ..... .
(a) kindness (b) honesty (c) dishonesty (d) friendship
60.We have only a ..... amount of time to finish the project.
(a) valuable (b) limited (c) private (d) friendly
61.We live in a ..... where technology affects every part of our lives.
(a) workplace (b) digital world (c) daily life (d) type
62. The company launched a new online ..... for language learning.
(a) platform (b) favor (c) sign (d) behavior
63.Many teenagers spend hours every day using ..... .

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

(a) social media (b) workplace (c) daily life (d) kindness
64.Please don't ..... my homework. Try to solve the questions yourself.
(a) spread (b) sign (c) copy (d) borrow
65.She won first ..... in the national science competition.
(a) type (b) prize (c) platform (d) favor
66.The company made a large ..... after introducing its new product.
(a) profit (b) damage (c) fact (d) sign
67.You should never share your ..... information with strangers online.
(a) limited (b) personal (c) false (d) friendly
68.Scientists collect ..... before reaching a conclusion.
(a) smile (b) data (c) favor (d) prize
69.Please ..... your name at the bottom of the form.
(a) borrow (b) spread (c) sign (d) hide
70.His ..... was to help poor children receive a good education.
(a) intention (b) platform (c) damage (d) type
71.Our new neighbour is very ..... and always greets everyone.
(a) private (b) friendly (c) false (d) limited
72.This conversation is ....., so please don't tell anyone about it.
(a) valuable (b) personal (c) private (d) friendly
73.He wrote a sincere ..... after realizing he had hurt his friend's feelings.
(a) impression (b) apology (c) weapon (d) career
74.I still ..... my brother some money that I borrowed last month.
(a) motivate (b) attack (c) owe (d) require
75.The security ..... checked everyone's ID before allowing them to enter the building.
(a) expert (b) customer (c) guard (d) soldier
76.Good teachers always ..... their students to work hard and achieve success.
(a) motivate (b) destroy (c) attack (d) owe
77.Everyone appreciated her ..... because she spoke honestly from the heart.
(a) panic (b) sincerity (c) threat (d) career
78.The museum displayed an ..... painting by a famous artist.
(a) authentic (b) confused (c) limited (d) false
79.Reading and travelling can improve your ..... and help you think of new ideas.
(a) respect (b) creativity (c) panic (d) weapon
80.Students should show ..... to their teachers and classmates.
(a) impression (b) sincerity (c) respect (d) wish
81.The candidate made a good ..... during the job interview.
(a) impression (b) bullet (c) threat (d) apology
82.Many innocent people suffer during ..... between countries.
(a) careers (b) wars (c) goals (d) products
83.Brave firefighters ..... dangerous fires to save people's lives.
(a) fight (b) owe (c) require (d) destroy
84.The ..... protected their country with courage.
(a) customers (b) victims (c) soldiers (d) experts
85.Modern ..... are used in many military operations.
(a) products (b) tanks (c) careers (d) wishes
86.Fighter ..... flew over the city during the military exercise.
(a) bombs (b) bullets (c) planes (d) goals
87.The police found several ..... at the crime scene.
(a) bullets (b) impressions (c) careers (d) customers
88.The army safely removed the ..... before they could explode.
(a) threats (b) bombs (c) products (d) wishes
89.Medical ..... are working together to develop new treatments.
(a) experts (b) guards (c) customers (d) victims

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

90.Her main ..... is to become a successful doctor.
(a) weapon (b) goal (c) panic (d) sincerity
91.Eating too much fast food may cause you to ..... weight.
(a) sign (b) gain (c) keep (d) ask
92. The doctor had to ..... pressure to stop the bleeding.
(a) gain (b) spread (c) apply (d) make
93.School activities help students ..... friendships with classmates from different backgrounds.
(a) build (b) exploit (c) ruin (d) borrow
94. A true friend will always ..... supportively when you are facing difficulties.
(a) act (b) set (c) gain (d) copy
95. Some dishonest people ..... their true intentions to deceive others.
(a) hide (b) state (c) return (d) confirm
96.Many successful people ..... money by starting their own businesses.
(a) gain (b) feel (c) put (d) keep
97.Good friends know how to ..... secrets and never reveal them to others.
(a) copy (b) gain (c) keep (d) exploit
98.I helped my neighbour last week, and he promised to ..... the favor someday.
(a) ruin (b) return (c) spread (d) sign
99. Hunters often ..... a trap to catch wild animals.
(a) set (b) gain (c) make (d) borrow
100.He had to ..... money from the bank to pay his university fees.
(a) borrow (b) gain (c) make (d) copy

ارجع صلي

انت في نعم بفضل الله رب العالمين

لا تنسي صلاتك

ان الصلاة تنهي عن الفحشاء والمنكر والبغي

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Grammar

المقرر علي الصف الاول الحالة الصفرية والاولي والثانية ويتم شرح الثالث الاعدادي لان تم دراستها في الصف الثالث الاعدادي

If

If Conditionals

The Zero Conditional : الحالة الصفرية

If + مضـــارع بســـيط , مضـــارع بســـيط = when

* تستخدم الحالة الصفرية **شرط مؤكـــــــد حدوثه** (مع الحقائق العلمية و الكونية و القوانين الثابتة)

- If water boils , it changes into steam.

► If a volcano erupts, it sends dust into the atmosphere.	
►If water freezes , it turns into ice.	►If you put a stone in water , it sinks.
► If you put ice in the sun , it melts	►If you mix red and green , you get brown

♦ تعبر هذه الحالة عن حقيقة أو مواقف معتادة ولاحظ أننا في هذه الحالة يمكن أن نستخدم when بدلا من IF:

► If I have time, I usually walk to school.	►If you read too much , you have a headache
When I have time , I usually walk to school	►I stay home if / when I feel ill
►If the bark of young trees is badly damaged, they die.	
-What do you do if (when) you feel tired?	
اذا تم تخصيص الحالة العلميه لا تكون علمية If it rains heavily , streets become muddy. If it rains heavily today , our streets will become muddy.	

1) The First Conditional : الحالة الأولى

If + مضـــارع بســـيط , مستقبل بســـيط (will-can- may+ inf)

♦ تستخدم الحالة الاولي للتعبير عن أحداث محتملة الوقوع في المستقبل. (تنبؤ - وعد - تهديد) = (احتمال وقوع الفعل كبير)

1 - If / unless ⇨ مضارع بسيط ⇨ (will _+ مصدر / (أو فعل امر) أو should + مصدر

►If they arrive early, they will catch the metro. (احتمال)
►If he plays well, he will win.(توقع / إمكانية) ► Unless he plays well , he will lose .
►If you are ill , you should go to hospital (should / ought to / had better – must – have to)
► If you can't dictate your conditions, you should negotiate تتفاوض .
►If you see Ahmed, give him my regards. ►If you see a thief, call the police
(من الممكن ان (should) تحل محل If في الحالة الأولي)
►Should my mother help me with my homework , I will finish it early . ►Should he concentrate , he will understand ►if he concentrates , he will understand
♣ If = as long as = in case = provided (that) = providing = only if + جملة كاملة
►If she comes , they will welcome her. ►As long as she comes , they will welcome her.
♣ (in case) أحياناً تدل علي حدوث جواب الشرط قبل فعل الشرط
► I will take some traveller's cheque with me in case I run out of cash .
► I will take the umbrella in case it rains . (I will take it before it rains)
► I will take the umbrella with me if it rains . (I won't take it till it rains first)
►in case of = in the event of = by = with + ing (اسم)
► In the event of making noise , I will dismiss يطرد you .

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

►In case of rain ,we will cancel the match . ►In case of her coming, I will welcome her

♣ – لاحظ الكلمات الآتية ومعناها والا : (else / or / otherwise)

►You must take your umbrella , or (otherwise) you will get wet.
►If you don't take your umbrella, you will get wet
► You should study hard or(else) you will fail
►If you don't study hard , you will fail

♣Without / But for + noun اسم = If it + isn't + for + noun

►Without (but for) your help , I will die.

►If it isn't for your help , I will die

unless = if not

►If he doesn't hurry , he won't catch the train

. ► Unless he hurries , he won't catch the train

► He won't attend the party unless you invite him .

►Unless she does her work properly , she will be dismissed .

The Second Conditional : الحالة الثانية

If + ماضي بسيط , would, could, might + المصدر

* تستخدم الحالة الثانية للتعبير عن أحداث غير محتمل حدوثها في الحاضر أو المستقبل
* وتستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن النصيحة ،

1 - If ⇨ ماضي بسيط ⇨ (would + مصدر)

تعبر الحالة الثانية عن حدث غير حقيقي في الحاضر وكذلك إعطاء النصائح :

•If he came late, I would punish him.	•If I were you, I would study well.
•He plays well so he wins the race.	•If he didn't play well, he wouldn't win the race.
• If he didn't live near me, we wouldn't see each other.	

♣ يمكن أن تعبر الحالة الثانية أحيانا عن شيء مستحيل أو شيء مناقض للواقع

• If I were a bird, I'd fly.	• If I were in your shoes . I would go to the doctor
• If I were younger, I'd go mountaineering.	•If he were a doctor, he would help us.

لاحظ الجمل الآتية

►If I had written work , I would do it at once .
► If he were paralysed , he would have to use a wheelchair .

♣ – يمكن استخدام (Should ? Had / were) بدلا من (If) في الحالة الثانية :
لاحظ ان (had) في الحالة الثانية يأتي بعدها اسم مملوك
♣ If I had a new suit . I would go to the party .
♣ If I had a complicated problem , I would consult my teacher .
لاحظ استخدام المصدر مع (should)
♣ Should it be fine , I would go out ♣ If it were fine , I would go out .
♣ Should my father have a car , he would collect me from school every day .
لاحظ استخدام (were) مع الصفة او الاسم او التصريف الثالث في المبني للمجهول في الجمل الآتية
♣ Were I rich , I would help them. - were they rewarded , they would better job next time
♣ Were I a doctor , I would help you .//
♣ – لاحظ استخدام (to) قبل الفعل الأساسي عندما نستخدم (Were) بدلاً من (If) :
♣ Were he to study hard, he would pass the exam.
♣ Were he to study hard , he would get full marks.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

3) The Third Conditional : الحالة الثالثة

If + ماضي تام (had+pp) , (would, could, might) have + PP.

الحالة الشرطية الثالثة تستخدم للحديث عن مواقف غير حقيقية في الماضي، أي مواقف لم تحدث، ونتيجتها الخيالية التي كان من الممكن.أن تحدث (تستخدم للتعبير عن مواقف لم تحدث في الماضي ونتائجها الافتراضية)

3 .If ⇨ ماضي تام ⇨ would have + p . p

♣ تعبر الحالة الثالثة عن استحالة حدوث الشيء في الماضي وكذلك الندم :

♣If they had taken a taxi, they wouldn't have been late.
♣ If he had seen me, he would have said hello. (He didn't see me. He didn't say hello.)
♣ If you had studied harder , you would have got full marks .
♣ – يمكن استخدام (Had) بدلا من (If) في الحالة الثالثة كالآتي :
♣ Had it rained so heavily , we would have floods.
♣Had he followed the instructions, the machine wouldn't have stopped.
Without / but for + اسم = if it hadn't been for + ing (اسم)
• But for (without) his help, I would have failed .
►If it hadn't been for your help , I would have failed .
►Unless it had been for your help , I would have failed

مواقف خيالية لم تحدث في الماضي

-If they had scored one more goal, they wouldn't have lost the match.

إذا كانوا قد أحرزوا هدفًا إضافيًا، لما كانوا خسروا المباراة .

الندم/الفرص الضائعة

If I had gone, I would have met her.

-If I had studied, I would have passed.

-If she had left early, she would have caught the train.

إعطاء الأعذار

If he had told me, I would have helped.

-لو كان أخبرني، لكنت ساعدته.

- If we had not been late, we would have seen the tennis match. النفي

- يمكن أن تأتي if في منتصف الجملة في جميع الحالات :

-He would have seen the Pyramids if he had travelled to Egypt.

1. Choose the correct answers:

1- If you study well , he .....

a. succeed b. will succeed c. would succeed d. would have succeeded

2- If he studies hard, he .....

a. succeed b. will succeed c. would succeed d. would have succeeded

3- If he studied hard, he .....

a. succeed b. will succeed c. would succeed d. would have succeeded

4- If he had studied hard, he .....

a. succeed b. will succeed c. would succeed d. would have succeeded

5- If he ..... well , he will win.

a. plays b. played c. would played d. would have played

6- If he ..... , he would win .

a. plays b. played c. would played d. would have played

7- If he ..... , he would have won .

a. plays b. had played c. would played d. would have played

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

8.If we don't go now, we ..... catch the bus.
a) won't b) wouldn't c) didn't d) couldn't
8.If we leave now, we ..... the train.
a) catch b) will catch c) would catch d) might have caught
9.If Ali lost his job, he ..... look for work in the city.
a) will b) would c) will not d) would not
10. If people lived on the moon, they ..... tired and bored.
a) will be b) may be c) would have been d) would be

لاحظ

1. If you (come – came – had come) , you would have a happy time.
2 . If you (come – came – had come) , you would have had a happy time.

1-If I had enough money , I (would buy – will buy – would have bought) a car .
2-If I had had enough money , I (would buy – will buy – would have bought) a car .
3- If I (knew –know- had known) the appointment, I 'd have come .
4..... he understand the story if he read the summary?
a) Will b) Did c) Would d) Can

* عند إستخدام (If) لربط جملتين في الحالة الثالثة .... نتبع الخطوات التالية :
- إذا كان زمن الجملة الأولى ماضى ..... نستخدم الحالة الثالثة .
١- ننفى المثبت ونثبت المنفى . (أو نعكس الصفات أو الأفعال).
٣- نحدد الرابط بين الجملتين .
- إذا كان الرابط بين الجملتين (so & therefore & thus & consequently) ... يحذف الرابط ولا نعكس الجملتين .
- إذا كان الرابط بين الجملتين (because & since & as) ... يحذف الرابط ونعكس الجملتين .

امثلة محلولة

1-He didn't study (ماضي منفي سيكون ماضي تام مثبت)hard, so he failed (النصف الثاني من الحالة ٣ منفي) .
= If he had studied hard , he wouldn't have failed (would have succeeded)
2. I didn't have (نفي) much money, so I didn't buy (نفي) that expensive toy. (If)
=If I had had more money, I would have bought that expensive toy.
3. I forgot (اثبات) my library card. Therefore , I couldn't (نفي) borrow a book. (If)
= If I hadn't forgotten my library card, I would have been able to borrow a book.
5. I was tired. So, I didn't watch the football match. (If)
= If I hadn't been tired, I would have watched the football match.
6. I arrived on time because my father drove me to school. (If)
= If my father hadn't driven me to school, I would have been late/I wouldn't have arrived on time.
7. I didn't say hello because I didn't recognise your cousin. (If)
= If I had recognised your cousin, I would have said hello.

* عند إستخدام (If) لربط جملتين في الحالة الثانية .... نتبع الخطوات التالية :
-إذا كان زمن الجملة الأولى مضارع ..... نستخدم الحالة الثانية (بدون فعل ناقص او عبارة شك اويقين) في جمله جواب الشرط.
1.He isn't a doctor so he can't help you. (If)
- If he were a doctor, he could help you.
2.He doesn't have a car so he will use a taxi. (If)
- If he had a car, he wouldn't use a taxi.
3. He dives fast because he was rush. (If)
- If he weren't rush, he wouldn't drive fast.
4. You should study hard. (If) = If I were you , I 'd study hard.

Rewrite the following sentence to give the same meaning:
1.Heating water leads to exaporation . (If)
2. If you get up late, you will go to school late. (Unless)
3. Unless you run quickly , you won't catch the train. (If)
4.I'm sure you succeed but you must study hard. (If)
5.Perhaps I will be rich ,if so I will buy a villa. (If)
6. Ali can't go to school as she is very ill. (If)
7.He doesn't have money, so He can't buy a car. (If)

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

8. Touching the screen makes the mobil works. (If)
9. He can't eat well as his teeth hurt him. (If)
11. Heshould help the lay boys. (If)
12.Wedon't believe him as he is a liar. (If)
13.I advise you not to smoke. (If)
14.He is poor so hehe lives in a furnished flat. (If)
15.Ali won't come to school because he is ill. (If)
16. He must be here on time or he won't enter the class. (If)
17.Ali didn't have enough money so he didn't buy that expensive car. (If)
18.I didn't write to him because I didn't know his address. (If)
19.He wasn't well, so he didn't come to the party. (Were)
20.She didn't practise, so she didn't win the race. (If)
21.He didn't go to the club because he had no money. (Had)
22.If I hadn't had enough time, I wouldn't have gone to the cinema. (so)
23.He didn't play well, so he didn't win the match. (If)
24.If she had enough money, she would have bought a dress. (so)
25.He had a car so he didn't use cars. (if)
26.He didn't study well, he failed. (If)
27.He didn't attend the meeting because he came late . (If)
28. He didn't help you because he wasn't a doctor. (If)

EXERCISES ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer :

1- If you watch too much television, you…….. your eyes.
a will damage b would damage c won't damage d would have damaged
2- If you…….. red and green paint, you get brown paint.
a mixed b will mix c had mixed d mix
3- If Ahmed had read that book, he…….. what happened at the end.
a knew b will know c would know d would have known
4- If I went to London, I…….. my English every day!
a practise b will prastice c would practise d would have practised
5-I will go to the park if you…….. with me.
a come b come c came d will come
7- If I went to Australia, I…….. my cousins.
a will see b saw c would see d had seen
8- Adel…….. that phone if it hadn't been so expensive.
a might buy b might have bought c will have bought d had bought
9- I would have that mobile if I …….. enough money.
a had had b had c have had d would have
10- What…….. If you got lost in a big city?
a you would do b did you do c would you do d you did
11- What if your passport …….. ? – Surely, I'd inform the police.
a had stolen b had been stolen c stole d was stolen
12- Iron ……. if you leave it in the open air.
a rust b will rust c rusts d would rust
13 Contact the ambulance if there…….an accident.
a was b is c were d will be
14- If my friend ……supportive, I wouldn't have been able to solve the problem.
a hadn't done b had done c had been d hadn't been
15- What ……. happened if my father had refused to help me?
a have b might have c had d might have been
16- I will go to Alex if so, I …….you.
a contact b will be contacted c will contact d would contact
17- …….. help me if I were in trouble?
a Will you b Would you c Did you d Can you
18- If you ……..more careful, you would have minimized your mistakes.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a had been b were c had d had had

19- I …… go to the club, if I have time. I haven't decided yet.

a would b may c should d have to

20- If she read the news, she …….. shocked to read about the terrible accident.

a is b will be c would be d were

21- If the problem ……. well, we would have reached a reasonable solution.

a discussed b was discussed c had discussed d had been discussed

22-If you go out , ……..the porter to bring me the keys.

a-will tell b-would tell c-tell d-won't tell

23-If it is cold this month , our plants ……..

a-die b-will die c-would die d-had died

24-If balloon is filled with air, it……

a-may rise b-would rise c-rises d-will rise

25-If those goats eat the roots of my trees, the trees ……

a-die b- would die c- have died d- will die

26- If water freezes, it……..into ice.

a-will turn b-would turn c- turns d-turned

27-If it went on raining for much longer, the river ……..

a-will flood b-would flood c-would have flooded d-floods

28- If the farmer's fields get very dry this summer, he……..them.

a- irrigates b- will irrigate c- would irrigate d- would have irrigate

29-if you heat ice, it……..

a-would melt b-melted c-melts d-will melt

30-If there is a sandstorm tonight, the town …… full of sand tomorrow.

a-is b-would be c-will be d-would have been

31-If you mix yellow and blue, you……..green.

a-would get b-got c-will get d-get

32-If you heat water, it ……..

a-will boil b-would boil c- boils d-boiled

33-If I read in bed, I …… asleep. It's a habit.

a-could fall b-fall c-falling d-would fail

34-Tarek is ill. If he's better tomorrow, he……..to school.

a-will come b-would come c-comes d-come

35-If I were rich, I …….. a palace!

a- built b-would build c-will built d- would have built

36-If Egypt had a lot of rain, it …….. a lot more trees.

a-might have b-will have c-had had d-may have

37-If you had gone to the sports club, you …….. Ali.

a-could see b-will see c-saw d-would have seen

38-If scientists study the rings of trees, they …… information about our climate in the past.

a-would find b-would have found c-can find d-found

39-If you pick those apples now, they …….. very sweet.

a-won't taste b-doesn't taste c-wouldn't taste d-didn't taste

40-Water …….. if the temperature is zero or below.

a-would freeze b-freezes c-can freeze d-will freeze

41-I ……..a headache if I spend too long on the computer.

a-could get b-will get c-get d-would get

42-If she trains hard, she …….. next week's race.

a-wins b-would win c-will win d-win

43-If you practise a sport, you……..better at it.

a-could get b-will get c-get d-would get

44-If you practise a sport, you……..in the sports team.

a- get b-will get c-would have got d-would get

45-If you read quickly, you …….. quickly too.

a-learn b-learned c-would learn d-might learn

46-If he read quickly, he ……..the book tomorrow.

a-would finish b-will finish c-finish d-would have finished

47- If you can't dictate your conditions, you…….. negotiate.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a- will b- should c- need d- ought

48-if we plant trees, then we.....cleaner air.

a-will be having b-have c-will have d-will have had

49- If our heart stops working, death soon ..... .

a. follow b. will follow c. follows d. followed

50-if I had written work, I .....it

a-would do b-will do c-would have done d-did

51-If the money he had .....enough , he would have bought the car.

a-had b-been c-had been d-were

52-Nabila always..... her mother if she has too much to do.

a-will help b- won't help c- would help d-helps

53- If omar.....all his money, he would have to borrow.

a-spends b- spent c- had spent d-was spending

54-Had it rained so heavily, we ..... floods.

a-would have b-wouldn't have had c-would have had d-will have

55- ..... he arrived early yesterday, he could have attended the conference.

a) Hadn't b) Had c) Unless d) If

56- .....coming late, you will be punished.

a- unless b- in case of c- if d- without

57. .....he enough money, he would buy anew car.

a. Had b. Were c. If d. Unless

.58-.....she to work hard, he would succeed.

a. Had b. Were c. If d. Unless

59-Without his help, I ---------- that job. I'm really very thankful to him.

a. won't take b. wouldn't take c. wouldn't have taken d. didn't take

60-.....you have any problem, give me a ring immediately.

a- Were b- Should c- Unless d- Had

61-..... his intelligence, he wouldn't pass all these tests.

a. If it isn't for b. If it weren't for c. Unless there is d. In case of

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Lesson Five

Essay Writing Development Plan

الاجزاء الرئيسية للمقال

1-Introduction المقدمة

-Hook: جملة الجاذبة

- start with a strong question ابدا بسؤال قوي

-Background التمهيد او الخلفية

-هو جملة أو جملتان تأتيان في الفقرة الافتتاحية (Introduction) لتوضيح الفكرة العامة للموضوع للقارئ قبل الدخول في التفاصيل الدقيقة .

-الهدف منه :يربط بين جملة جذب الانتباه (Hook) وبين الفكرة الرئيسية للمقال (Thesis Statement) لكي يفهم القارئ سياق الموضوع .

-Thesis Statement الجملة الرئيسية

- جملة واحدة قوية وواضحة تأتي في نهاية المقدمة (Introduction)، وتلخص الفكرة أو الرأي الرئيسي الذي يدافع عنه الكاتب في المقال بأكمله .
- الهدف منها :بمثابة الخريطة للمقال؛ تخبر القارئ بالضبط ما هو موقف الكاتب وما الذي سيناقشه في فقرات الموضوع (Body Paragraphs).

2-Body paragraph الفقرة

كل فقرة موضوع (Body Paragraph) يجب أن تحتوي على عنصرين أساسيين :

1) Topic Sentence جملة الموضوع :(وهي أول جملة في الفقرة، وتخبر القارئ بالفكرة المحددة التي ستتحدث عنها هذه الفقرة فقط.

2) Supporting Details & Examples التفاصيل الداعمة والأمثلة :(جمل تشرح الفكرة بالتفصيل وتقدم أمثلة واقعية لإقناع القارئ .)

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

3-Conclusion الخاتمة

الخاتمة هي ملخص سريع لما تم مناقشته، وتتكون من عنصرين أساسيين:

1-Restate Thesis إعادة صياغة الجملة الرئيسية

Summarize your main argument in different words.

2-Final Thought (الفكرة النهائية / النصيحة)

End with a reflection or a call to action.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. SB

1. The main purpose of the introduction in an essay is to .....
a. list references **b. present the topic and thesis statement**
c. summarize the conclusion **d. include dialogue**
2. The thesis statement is usually found .....
a. At the end of the body **b. In the middle of the essay**
c. At the end of the introduction **d. In the conclusion only**
3. The function of the conclusion is to .....
a. introduce a new idea **b. repeat the first sentence**
c. summarize main points and restate the thesis **d. list all sources**
4. A well-organized essay should have .....
a. random ideas **b. clear transitions and logical order**
c. only opinions d. many questions **d. many questions**
5. What is a topic sentence?
a. A sentence that ends the essay
b. The first sentence of a body paragraph that states its main idea
c. A sentence in the conclusion only **d. A sentence with no purpose**
6. Which comes first in a typical essay outline?
a. Body paragraphs **b. Conclusion** **c. Thesis statement** **d. References**
7. An outline should be written .....
a. after finishing the essay **b. in full paragraphs**
c. only if the teacher asks d. before writing the first draft **d. before writing the first draft**
8. The main goal of a descriptive essay is to .....
a. describe a person, place, object, or experience in detail
b. tell a story **c. argue a point** **d. give instructions**
9. What should a descriptive essay include to make it vivid?
a. Opinions only **b. Sensory details and imagery** **c. Only facts** **d. Long definitions**
10. What does "imagery" mean in writing?
a. Pictures printed in the essay **b. Words that create mental pictures and sensory experiences**
c. Drawing a map **d. Using bullet points**

Skills

Choose the best translation

1- Teachers in Egypt suffer from low salaries compared to the great role they must play in the lives of our children.

١- عاني إلمعلمون في مصر من دنو روإتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم إلذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياه ابناثنا

٢- يعاني إلمعلمون في مصر من تدني روإتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور المعظم إلذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياه ابناثنا

٣- يعاني إلمعلمون في مصر من تدني روإتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم إلذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياه ابناثنا

٤- عاني إلمعلمون في مصر من دنو روإتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم إلذي يحبوا أن يلعبوه في حياه ابناثنا

2-Making people happy is one of the values that create affection among them. It doesn't take much effort to put a smile on someone's face.

أ- إسعاد الناس أحد القيم التي تخلق المودة بينهم.لن تحتاج الي جهد كبير لرسم ابتسامة علي وجه شخص ما.

ب- إسعاد الناس أحد القيم التي تخلق الراحة بينهم.لن تحتاج الي جهد كبير لرسم ابتسامة علي وجه شخص ما.

ج- إسعاد الناس أحد القيم التي تخلق المودة بينهم.لن تحتاج الي جهد كبير لطلب ابتسامة من وجه شخص ما.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

د- إسعاد الناس أحد القيم التي تخلق الراحة بينهم.فستحتاج الي جهد كبير لرسم ابتسامة علي وجه شخص ما

3- The world is facing a lot of serious issues that affect people greatly. Getting rid of famine is one of the most important problems nowadays.

Aتواجه الدول الكثير من القضايا الخطيرة التي تؤثر علي الناس بشكل كبير. فالتخلص من الحروب من أهم مشاكل هذه الأيام

Bيواجه العالم الكثير من القضايا الخطيرة التي تؤثر علي الناس بشكل كبير. فالتخلص من المجاعة من أهم مشاكل هذه الأيام.

C.يواجه العالم الكثير من القضايا الجديدة التي تؤثر علي الناس بشكل كبير. فالتخلص من المجاعة من أهم مشاكل هذه الأيام.

D.يواجه العالم الكثير من القضايا الخطيرة التي تؤثر علي السلام بشكل كبير. فالتخلص من المجاعة من أهم مشاكل هذه الأيام.

٤- حصلت مدينة الاقصر على المركز الأول على مستوى الجمهورية كمدينة صديقة للبيئة .

a. The city of Luxor ranked first at the level of the countryside as an environment friendly governorate.

b. The country of Luxor ranked first at the level of the republic as an environmentally friend governorate.

c. The city of Luxor ranked first at the level of the republic as environmentally friendly village.

d. The city of Luxor ranked first at the level of the republic as an environmentally friendly city.

٥- الماء أصل الحياة لذا يجب أن نحافظ على كل قطرة ماء . فلا تفسد البيئة بتلويث مياه النيل

1) Life is the source of water. We should save every drop of it; so don't spoil the environment by polluting the water of the Nile.

2) Water is the origin of life. We should keep water and protect the environment by not polluting the water of Nile.

3) Water is the source of life. We must keep every drop of it; so we should protect environment by not polluting the water of the Nile.

4) Water is the origin of life. We should keep every drop of it; so don't spoil the environment by polluting the water of the Nile.

٦- ان مشكله السكان هي اخطر مشكله تواجه بلدنا في هذا الوقت

1.The population problem are the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

2.The pulsations problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

3. The population problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

4. The pollution problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

CHAPTER three

The Big Fish Bites

The sun was high now, and the sea shone with a hard, bright light. Santiago wiped the sweat from his forehead and watched the bird circling. The old man knew that the bird was looking for fish near the surface. Suddenly, the bird dived straight down, and the water splashed. Small tuna jumped in the air, frightened by something larger below.

Santiago's heart beat faster. He studied the lines with calm eyes, but inside he was excited. He had been waiting for this moment. His fingers felt the line tremble slightly. Then, without warning, the line began to move slowly, steadily. Something powerful was taking the bait.

The old man held the line carefully. He did not pull. He let the fish eat. He knew the ways of big fish. They circled, tested, and swallowed slowly. Santiago whispered, "Take it, big one. Take it well."

Then the line tightened hard, cutting deep into his hand. The fish was hooked. Santiago braced his feet and leaned back. The line stretched out into the deep water with unstoppable

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

force. The boat began to move slowly, pulled by the fish.

"He is strong," Santiago said aloud. "He will show me what strength is."

The fish did not jump. It swam steadily out into the open sea, far from all other boats. Santiago let it run, his hands steady though the line cut into his skin. He felt the power of the great creature below, pulling him farther and farther away from land.

For hours, the fish swam on, and the boat followed. Santiago drank a little water and ate a piece of tuna he had caught earlier for bait. He needed strength, for this battle would not end quickly.

As the sun went down, the line still pulled tight, and the fish still swam deep. The old man spoke to it softly: "Fish, you are my brother. But I will not let you go. I will fight with all my heart to take you."

Night fell, and the stars came out. The boat moved quietly through the dark water. Santiago felt the line burning into his hands, but he held firm. His back ached, his arms trembled, but he would not surrender.

He remembered Joe DiMaggio playing baseball with pain in his heel. "If DiMaggio could play with pain, I can fight this fish," Santiago thought. "Pain does not matter. Only endurance matters."

The fish towed the boat all night. Santiago could not sleep. He tied the line across his shoulders to take some of the strain, but he never let go. He ate another piece of fish to keep his strength.

Sometimes, he thought of the boy. "I wish the boy were here," he whispered. "He would help me, and he would see what a great fish this is."

But Santiago was alone, and he knew this was his fight. The sea was silent except for the sound of water against the boat. The old man felt small under the wide sky, but also strong. He was part of the sea, part of the stars, part of the eternal struggle between man and nature.

As dawn began to break again, Santiago looked at the line. It still cut hard into the water, strong and deep. The fish had not tired. Neither had he.

The old man said aloud: "Now we are joined, fish, you and I. You are pulling me, and I am pulling you. May the best of us win."

Critical questions and their answers:

1. How does Hemingway use the bird to symbolize guidance and hope?

كيف يستخدم همنغواي الطائر كرمز للإرشاد والأمل؟

The bird leads Santiago to the fish and gives him hope for success.

يقود الطائر سانتياغو إلى السمكة ويمنحه الأمل في النجاح.

2. Why does Santiago speak to the fish as if it were human?

لماذا يتحدث سانتياغو إلى السمكة كما لو كانت إنسانًا؟

He respects the fish and sees it as a worthy opponent.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

يحترم السمكة ويرى فيها خصمًا جديرًا بالاحترام.

3. What does the steady, deep swimming of the fish suggest about its nature?

ماذا يدل السباحة الهادئة والعميقة للسمكة عن طبيعتها؟

It shows that the fish is powerful, calm, and intelligent.

يدل على أن السمكة قوية وهادئة وذكية.

4. How is Santiago's endurance compared to DiMaggio's?

كيف تُقارن قدرة سانتياغو على التحمل بقدرة ديماجيو؟

Both continue fighting despite pain and never give up.

كلاهما يواصل الكفاح رغم الألم ولا يستسلم أبدًا.

5. Why does Santiago accept pain as part of the struggle?

لماذا يقبل سانتياغو الألم كجزء من الصراع؟

He believes that pain is the price of achieving great success.

يؤمن بأن الألم هو ثمن تحقيق النجاح العظيم.

6. What does the endless pull into the sea symbolize about life's challenges?

إلى ماذا يرمز السحب المستمر نحو البحر فيما يتعلق بتحديات الحياة؟

It shows that life's challenges can be long, difficult, and demanding.

يوضح أن تحديات الحياة قد تكون طويلة وصعبة وتتطلب جهدًا كبيرًا.

7. In what ways does Santiago's solitude make the battle more meaningful?

بأي طرق تجعل وحدة سانتياغو المعركة أكثر أهمية؟

It proves that he must depend only on his own courage and strength.

تثبت أنه يجب أن يعتمد فقط على شجاعته وقوته.

8. How does the sea act as both a friend and an enemy in this chapter?

كيف يعمل البحر كصديق وعدو في هذا الفصل؟

The sea gives Santiago fish, but it also tests his strength and patience.

يمنح البحر سانتياغو السمك، لكنه يختبر أيضًا قوته وصبره.

9. Why does Hemingway describe Santiago as part of the sea and the stars?

لماذا يصف همنغواي سانتياغو بأنه جزء من البحر والنجوم؟

To show that he lives in harmony with nature and belongs to it.

ليُظهر أنه يعيش في انسجام مع الطبيعة وينتمي إليها.

10. Do you think Santiago is fighting the fish, or is he fighting himself? Explain.

هل تعتقد أن سانتياغو يقاتل السمكة أم يقاتل نفسه؟ وضح.

He is fighting both the fish and his own weakness to prove his strength.

إنه يقاتل السمكة وضعفه الداخلي معًا ليُثبت قوته

11. Why does Santiago remain calm when the big fish first takes the bait?

لماذا يبقى سانتياغو هادئًا عندما تلتقط السمكة الكبيرة الطُعم لأول مرة؟

He knows that patience is the key to catching a great fish.

يعرف أن الصبر هو مفتاح صيد سمكة كبيرة.

12. What does Santiago's respect for the fish tell us about his values?

ماذا يخبرنا احترام سانتياغو للسمكة عن قيمه؟

He respects strength, courage, and all living creatures.

يحترم القوة والشجاعة وجميع الكائنات الحية.

13. How does Hemingway build suspense during the battle with the fish?

كيف يبني همنغواي عنصر التشويق أثناء المعركة مع السمكة؟

He describes the slow struggle and the fish's great power step by step.

يصف الصراع البطيء وقوة السمكة الكبيرة خطوة بخطوة.

14. Why does Santiago keep encouraging himself during the struggle?

لماذا يواصل سانتياغو تشجيع نفسه أثناء الصراع؟

He wants to stay confident and strong until the battle ends.

يريد أن يبقى واثقًا وقويًا حتى تنتهي المعركة.

15. What lesson does this chapter teach about facing difficult challenges?

ما الدرس الذي يقدمه هذا الفصل عن مواجهة التحديات الصعبة؟

It teaches that courage, patience, and determination lead to success.

يعلمنا أن الشجاعة والصبر والإصرار تقود إلى النجاح.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Test on Unit three

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given.

1. Mohamed Salah is a "famous" player. The synonym of famous is ……

a) unknown b) hidden c) popular d) dull

2. The king has a "powerful" army. Powerful means ……

a) weak b) strong c) helpless d) careless

Choose the correct answers.

1. Before you share any news on Facebook, you must …….. the information first.

a. deceive b. exploit c. verify d. betray

2. Our teacher has a very good …….. because he always treats everyone respect.

a. pressure b. reputation c. interaction d. intention

3. Most ..... love playing video games and spending time on social media.

a) explanations b) teenagers c) advisors d) properties

4. To ……..means to check and prove that something is true

a) decide b) make c) break d) verify

5. Some bad companies try to ..... poor workers.

a) exploit b) exploitation c) exploited d) exploitative

6. Scammers always ..... grand promises to trick people.

a) make b) copy c) catch d) apply

7.If it rains tomorrow, we ..... the picnic.

a. cancel b. will cancel c. cancels d. canceled

8. If I ..... you, I would apologize.

a. am b. was c. were d. will be

9. ……..he to come , he would get the job.

a. If b. Had c. Were d. Suppose

10. If I had time, I ..... with you.

a. went b. will go c. would go d. went

11. Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

a. I love cooking my family and my pets. b. I love cooking, my family, and my pets.

c. I love cooking, my family and my pets. d. I love cooking my family, and my pets.

12.The function of the conclusion is to .....

a. introduce a new idea b. repeat the first sentence

c. summarize main points and restate the thesis d. list all sources

. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Water is essential for all forms of life on Earth. The water cycle, also called the hydrological cycle, describes how water moves between the oceans, atmosphere, and land. It involves processes such as evaporation, condensation, precipitation, and collection. Evaporation occurs when the sun heats bodies of water such as rivers, lakes, and oceans, turning liquid water into vapor. This water vapor rises into the atmosphere and cools, forming clouds through condensation. Precipitation happens when water in clouds falls as rain, snow, or hail. Finally, the water collects in rivers, lakes, and oceans, completing the cycle. The water cycle is crucial for maintaining life on Earth. It distributes fresh water to plants, animals, and humans. Without this cycle, ecosystems would fail, and life could not survive. Human activities, however, can disrupt the water cycle. Deforestation, pollution, and climate change affect evaporation and precipitation patterns, leading to floods, droughts, and water scarcity. Scientists study the water cycle to understand weather patterns, predict natural disasters, and plan water management strategies. Protecting water resources is essential for sustainability. Everyone can contribute by reducing water waste, avoiding pollution, and supporting conservation programs.

Questions:

1. **The process of water turning into vapor is called ……**

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. condensation b. precipitation c. evaporation d. collection

2. **Clouds are formed by. .....**

a. evaporation b. condensation c. precipitation d. infiltration

3. **Precipitation includes. .....**

a. soil moisture b. fog only
c. evaporation d. rain, snow, and hail

4. **The water cycle is important because it. .....**

a. removes all water from Earth b. distributes fresh water to life
c. makes oceans salty d. increases pollution

5. **Human activities like deforestation can the water cycle.**

a. improve b. disrupt c. ignore d. replace

6. **The best title for the passage is." "**

a. Oceans b. Pollution Problems
c. Climate Change d. The Water Cycle

7. **The underlined word "sustainability" can be replaced by. .....**

a. exhaustion b. destruction
c. disappearance d. ability to maintain resources

SC.4. A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

Modern technology enables people to communicate quickly and access information easily.

أ. تمكن التكنولوجيا الحديثة الناس من التواصل بسرعة والوصول إلى المعلومات بسهولة.
ب. مكنت التكنولوجيا الحديثة الناس من التواصل بسرعة والوصول للمعلومات بسهولة.
ج. تمكن التكنولوجيا الحديثة الأشخاص من الوصول بسرعة والتوصل إلى المعلومات بسهولة.
د. تمكن التكنولوجيا الحديثة الناس من التواصل بسرعة والوصول إلى المعلومات بسهولة.

SC.4.B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

تساعد القراءة اليومية في زيادة المعرفة وتنمية مهارات التفكير النقدي لدي الطلاب بشكل فعال

a) **Daily reading helps increase knowledge and develop students critical thinking skills effectively.**
b) **Daily reading help increase knowledge and develops students' critical thinking skills effectively**
c) **Daily reading helps increase knowledge and develop students' critical thinking skills effectively**
d) **Daily reading helps increase knowledge and develop student's critical thinking skills effectively.**

The Novel (1 Mark)

5. ***Answer the following questions:***

1-Why does Santiago never let go of the fishing line, even when he is in pain?
2- What does the long battle between Santiago and the fish teach us about success?

Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (1mark)

1- **He was ill so he didn't travet to Cairo. (If)**
2- **If she gives me a hand, I will succeed. (Without)**

6. ***Write about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic: (3 Marks)***

"Mobile Phone"

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Unit four Save and Shine

Key vocabulary

campaign	حملة – يقوم بحملة	landfill	مكان دفن النفايات	sustainable	مستدام
concerns	اهتمامات - مخاوف	reduce	يقلل	swap	يبادل - يقايض
depletion	استهلاك - نفاذ	renewable	متجدد	eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة
reusable	قابللاعادة الاستخدام	waste	مخلفات – يضيع - يهدر	initiative	مبادرة
slogan	شعار	assembly	مؤتمر- اجتماع	drip	قطرة مياة
impact	تأثير	leak	تسرب - يتسرب	mission	مهمة - بعثة
observation	ملاحظات	record	يسجل	survey	استطلاع - دراسة

Important Vocabulary

achieve	يحقق	damage	يدمر - دمار	harm	يؤذي - اذي
describe	يصف	adopt	يتبنى - يتخذ	harmful	ضار
discussion	مناقشة	honored	لديـــة الشـــرف	alternative	بديل
effect(on)	تأثير	individual	فرد - شخص	amount	كمية
energy	طاقة	essential	لازم - ضروري	Industrial Revolution	الثورة الصناعية
approach	طريقة - اسلوب	exchange(for	يتبادل	issue	قضية - موضوع
industry	الصناعة	balance	يوازن - توازن	expand	يوسع
large-scale	علي نطاق واسع	commitment	التزام - تعد	fashionable	مساير للموضة
long-term	طويل الاجل	concept	مفهوم-مصطلح	fight	يقاتل
machine	الة	consultant	مستشـــــــار	forum	منتدى
major	رئيسى	consumer	مستهلك	generation	جيل
manufacture	يصنع	convince	يقنـــــــــع	gloal warning	الاحتباس الحراري
manufacturing	تصنيع	costly	مكلف	goods	بضائع
material	مادة	mention	يذكر	plant	مصنع - نبات
produce	ينتج	misuse	اساءة استخدام	practice	يمارس - ممارسة
products	منتجات	unwanted	غيـر مرغـوب	preserve	يحفظ
production	انتاج	natural resources	مـوارد طبيعيـة	overuse	افراط في الاستخدام
profit	مكسب	outcome	حصيلة - اثر	record	يسجل - سجل
negative	سلبى	purpose	غرض - هدف	active	نسيط
process	عملية	avoid	يتجنب	fountain	نافورة
social media	وسائل التواصل	purpose	هدف - غرض	prove (proof)	يثبت (دليل)
ignore	يتجاهل	bright	لامع	research	بحث علمى
inspire	يلهم	junk food	طعام جاهز	result	نتيجة
sink	حوض - يغرق	sources	مصادر	create	يخلق - يبتكر

Definitions

depletion	Reduction انخفاض in the number or amount of something	استهلاك - نفاذ
renewable	something that can be replaced يستبدل naturally طبيعيا	متجدد
sustainable	able to continue without causing يسبب damage to the environment	مستدام
eco-friendly	not harmful to the environment	صديق للبيئة
reusable	can be used again many times	قابل لاعادة الاستخدام
campaign	a planned series of activities سلسله من الاحداث to achieve a goal	حملة
waste	unwanted or unused material	نفاية - هدير
reduce	to make something smaller or less	يقلل

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

swap	to exchange one thing for another	يتبادل
initiative	a new action or plan intended to solve a problem.	مبادرة
environmently friendly	designed not to harm the environment.	صديق للبيئة
approach	a way of doing or thinking aout something.	منهج - اسلوب
go green	To start making choices that help protect the environment.	يصبح صديقا للبيئة
survey	a set of questions used to collect information about people's opinion or behavior.	استطلاع رأي
observation	careful watching and noting of something to gain information.	ملاحظة
drip	a small drop of liquid falling slowly.	قطرة مياة
mission	a special task orassignment that someone is given to do.	مهمة
assembly	a group pf people gathered together for a common purpose.	جمعية - طابور

Expressions

cut down	يقلل	fight against	يحارب ضد
environmently friendly	صديق للبيئة	play a role in	يلعب دور فى
refer to	يشير الى	transform ....into	يحول الي
go green	ممارسات صديقة للبيئة	green practices	ممارسات صديقة للبيئة
throw away	يتخلص من	widely used	يستخدم علي نطاق واسع
start a campaign	يبدأ حملة	on social media	على وسائل التواصل
make changes	يجري تغييرات	free time	وقت فراغ
work together	يعمل معا	result from	ينتج من
in addition	بالاضافة الي	result of	نتيجة الي
do(conduct) a survey	يجري دراسة	turn on (off)	يشـغل (يطفـيء) جهـاز

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
renewable	متجدد	sustainable – replaceable	nonrenewable = finite	غير متجدد
sustainable	مستدام	durable, continuous	temporary- wasteful	ضار- مدمر
pollution	تلوث	contamination – dirtiness	cleanliness-purity	نظافة
profit	ربح	gain - earnings	loss - debt	خسارة
harm	اذي	damage -injury	protection- benefit	حماية
consultant	مستشار	advisor- expert	amateur-beginner	هاوي
effect	تأثير	impact - influence	cause-source	سبب
depletion	نفاد	exhaustion- influence	increase-growth	زيادة
observe	يلاحظ	monitor - examine	neglect- ignore	يهمل
active	نشيط	energetic, lively	lazy - inactive	كسول
collect	يجمع	gather	scatter-lose	يبعثر - يفقد
leak	يتسرب	drip-escape	seal-block	يسد

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

hoose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. Solar energy is a renewable source of power. The antonym of renewable is ....
   a. infinite b. permanent c. finite d. exhaustible e. clean
2. We need sustainable solutions to protect the planet. The synonym of sustainable is .....
   a. environment-friendly b. eco-friendly c. harmful d. weak e. temporary
3. Factories cause a lot of pollution in big cities. The synonym of pollution is .....
   a. purity b. cleanliness c. contamination d. dirtiness e. protection
4. The company made a big profit this year. The antonym of profit is .....
   a. loss b. deficit c. solution d. income e. victory
5. Smoking causes serious harm to the lungs. The synonym of harm is .....
   a. help b. protect c. damage d. injury e. improve
6. This doctor worked as a medical consultant. The synonym of consultant is .....
   a. expert b. adviser c. beginner d. helper e. student
7. The law had a strong effect on the economy. The synonym of effect is .....
   a. cause b. result c. impact d. mistake e. question
8. Water depletion happens on usinguse too much water. The antonym of depletion is .....
   a. increase b. growth c. shortage d. reduction e. decrease
9. Scientists observe the stars at night. The synonym of observe is .....
   a. ignore b. watch c. notice d. hide e. disturb
10. He is very active and loves sports. The antonym of active is .....
    a. lazy b. inactive c. fast d. busy e. fit
11. Workers collect plastic bottles for recycling. The synonym of collect is .....
    a. gather b. accumulate c. lose d. refuse e. throw
12. The pipe began to leak water everywhere. The synonym of leak is .....
    a. drip b. escape c. stop d. block e. close

Reading

After many years since the Industrial Revolution and the misuse of technology, the large-scale production of machines and automobiles has had harmful effects on the environment. These technologies have mainly caused damage in two ways: through air and water pollution, and through the overuse of natural resources. For this reason, environmental concerns have become a major issue across all industries.

Why green ?

Green is more than just a color. "Going green" means making changes in the way individuals, organizations, and societies live and work so that their actions are more environmentally friendly. Today, "Go Green" has become a widely used slogan in industry. Green manufacturing refers to producing goods in ways that do not harm the environment and that help preserve natural resources for future generations.

The concept of "green manufacturing" can be understood in two ways. First, it means producing environmentally friendly products by using renewable energy and clean technologies. Second, it refers to making the manufacturing process itself greener—reducing pollution and waste by cutÝng down on resource use, recycling, and reusing materials. This approach helps slow the depletion of natural resources and reduces the amount of waste going into landfills. Both manufacturers and consumers play a role in the fight against climate change, and building a sustainable future is essential.

While the process may be costly and require strong commitment, many companies have already taken the initiative to adopt green practices.

One negative outcome of the Industrial Revolution is global warming, which has become

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a major topic of discussion in international forums and on social media. This is why many manufacturers are now working to transform their factories into eco-friendly production plants.

Listening

In a bright and busy classroom, the students were discussing ways to help their community and protect the environment. Their teacher suggested forming special teams, each with a unique mission. One of the most active groups was called "The Water Team". The Water Team's mission was simple but important: to survey the school's water sources. This included taps in the bathrooms, sinks in the science lab, and the water fountains in the playground. Their first task was to check for any drips or leaks. Even a small leak can waste many liters of water each day, so finding and fixing them would make a big difference.

The students also observed how water was used during the day. They noticed that some taps were left running while students washed their hands or filled bottles. They recorded these observations carefully in a notebook.

After two weeks of research, The Water Team presented their findings at the school assembly. They shared photos, charts, and ideas for saving water, such as turning off taps completely and using water bottles instead of paper cups.

Their work inspired other classes to start saving water, too. It proved that even small changes, when made by many people, can have a big impact on the community and the planet.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Reading

"Keeping our environment clean is one of the most important responsibilities for people today. Protecting nature means learning how to live without causing serious harm to the world around us. By practicing recycling, reducing waste, and reusing products, we can all play a part in building a healthier planet. One of the best ways to help is to stop using much plastic. Carrying a reusable bag and bringing your own water bottle are simple actions that make a big difference. Another useful habit is turning off lights when leaving a room and unplugging devices that are not in use. Saving energy helps reduce pollution and keeps resources from running out too quickly. In addition, we need to plant more trees and to clean public spaces regularly. Planting trees gives us fresh air and cleaning our streets and parks makes our communities safer and more beautiful. We should also encourage people to walk or cycle and avoid driving everywhere. By working together and choosing to take small actions every day, we can create a cleaner, greener, and more sustainable future."

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. The school started a ……to keep the environment clean.
   a) travel b) game c) campaign d) lesson
2. Garbage in a …….. pollutes the soil and water.
   a) river b) landfill c) playground d) library
3. Solar power is a …….. source of energy.
   a) short b) expensive c) weak d) sustainable
4. Environmental …….. are increasing around the world.
   a) celebrations b) concerns c) ideas d) solutions
5. We should …….. the use of plastic bags.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) grow b) break c) reduce d) forget

6. Students can …….. books instead of buying new ones.
a) keep b) throw c) lose d) swap

7. Water ……. happens when we use too much water.
a) saving b) depletion c) pollution d) sharing

8. Wind energy is a …… resource.
a) expensive b) old c) renewable d) dirty

9. We should buy …….. products to protect the earth.
a) dangerous b) eco-friendly c) plastic d) useless

10. Glass bottles are …….. and better than plastic ones.
a) dirty b) old c) reusable d) small

11. Throwing …… in the street harms the environment.
a) water b) waste c) fruit d) cars

12. The government started a new …… to plant trees.
a) initiative b) trouble c) accident d) habit

13. The company created a short slogan to promote recycling.
a) paragraph b) story c) slogan d) poem

14. The school held an …… to discuss recycling projects.
a) lesson b) assembly c) exam d) club

15. Turn off the tap if it starts to ……..
a) shine b) drip c) freeze d) boil

16. Plastic pollution has a big …… on sea life.
a) memory b) impact c) picture d) rule

17. Water will …… from the pipe if it is broken.
a) freeze b) cook c) fly d) leak

18. Our ……. is to protect the environment.
a) game b) mission c) vacation d) prize

19. Scientists recorded their ……. about animals.
a) excuses b) observations c) games d) plans

20. The teacher asked us to …….. the experiment results.
a) hide b) throw c) record d) open

21. Students answered a ……. about recycling habits.
a) notebook b) survey c) meeting d) event

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Hard work helps us …….. our goals.
a) miss b) forget c) lose d) achieve

2. Throwing chemicals in rivers can ……. the water and fish.
a) protect b) damage c) clean d) build

3. Smoking can cause serious …… to your health.
a) help b) harm c) improve d) save

4. Can you ……. the picture in detail?
a) draw b) describe c) hide d) move

5. Many families …….. safer habits to protect the environment.
a) avoid b) drop c) adopt d) ignore

6. Junk food is …….. to the body.
a) healthy b) safe c) harmful d) useful

7. We had a long ……. about pollution.
a) trip b) party c) fight d) discussion

8. I am …….. to receive this award.
a) shy b) honored c) bored d) worried

9. Using solar energy is an …….. to using fuel.
a) main b) waste c) alternative d) tool

10. Pollution has a bad …… on the environment.
a) reason b) effect c) cause d) shape

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

11. Every …… should help save nature.
a) group b) individual c) team d) family
12. The company reduced the ……. of plastic it uses.
a) color b) amount c) style d) machine
13. Wind power gives us clean energy.
a) food b) water c) energy d) land
14. Clean water is essential for life.
a) extra b) essential c) cheap d) optional
15. The …….. Revolution changed factories and machines.
a) Artificial b) Industrial c) Vocational d) Agricultural
16. This is the best …… to solve the problem.
a) mistake b) approach c) hobby d) game
17. We …… books to save money.
a) exchange b) keep c) throw d) forget
18. Overpopulation is a serious ……. worldwide.
a) hobby b) job c) issue d) holiday
19. Cars and machines are part of modern ……..
a) sport b) industry c) forest d) school
20. We need a ……. between work and rest.
a) party b) balance c) break d) problem
21. Factories …… to produce more goods.
a) expand b) close c) stop d) shrink
22. They built a …… recycling project.
a) tiny b) slow c) large-scale d) simple
23. He made a strong ……. to protect nature.
a) joke b) commitment c) plan d) gift
24. Recycling is …… nowadays.
a) fashionable b) dangerous c) rude d) broken
25. Planting trees brings ……. benefits.
a) short b) late c) long-term d) fast
26. The …… of recycling is easy to understand.
a) game b) concept c) event d) story
27. We should…….. pollution together. It is a dangerous a prolem.
a) fight b) forget c) ignore d) enjoy
28. The …….. stopped working suddenly.
a) fruit b) toy c) machine d) fish
29. The company hired a ……. for advice.
a) worker b) consultant c) driver d) singer
30. Students joined an online ……. to discuss ideas.
a) park b) shop c) forum d) street
31. Water pollution is a ……. problem today.
a) tiny b) major c) easy d) safe
32. A …….. buys products from shops.
a) seller b) consumer c) farmer d) teacher
33. Our …….. uses more technology than before.
a) food b) generation c) rule d) future
34. This factory can …… many machines.
a) steal b) manufacture c) hide d) repair
35. ……. warming affects climate everywhere.
a) Local b) Global c) Historical d) joyful
36. ……. uses machines to produce goods.
a) singing b) manufacturing c) reading d) cleaning
37. New cars are …… to buy.
a) cheap b) free c) costly d) small

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

38. The store sells many ……..
a) animals b) goods c) mountains d) plants
39. Plastic is a harmful ……...
a) game b) material c) animal d) place
40. Did you …….. my name in the meeting?
a) ignore b) remove c) mention d) hide
41. A ……. grows in soil and needs sunlight.
a) plant b) school c) road d) station
42. Factories ……. many useful products.
a) eat b) produce c) close d) cry
43. Do not ……. water; save it.
a) protect b) misuse c) help d) finish
44. Practice makes perfect, so we ……. every day.
a) sleep b) play c) practice d) ignore
45. These ……. are made from natural materials.
a) problems b) products c) questions d) notes
46. Plastic bags are ……. in green cities.
a) popular b) useful c) unwanted d) loved
47. We must ……. our forests.They are the lung of the earth.
a) cut b) preserve c) break d) burn
48. …….. in factories is increasing every year.
a) holiday b) sleep c) production d) travel
49. Water, trees and oil are natural …….
a) bags b) resources c) toys d) songs
50. …….. of water causes shortages.
a) saving b) overuse c) cleaning d) sharing

Grammar

VERBS + (TO + INF.) OR (V.ING)

1- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing)

enjoy	يستمتع	miss	يفتقد	deny	يُنكر
mind	يُمانع	prevent	يمنع	admit=confess	يعترف بـ
finish	ينهي	practise	يمارس	imagine	يتخيل / يتصور
come	يأتي	give up	يقلع عن	fancy	يتخيل
go	يذهب	put off	يؤجل	can't stand	لا يطيق
suggest=propose	يقترح	delay	يؤجل	avoid	يتجنب
consider	يفكر	detest	يشمئز	resist	يقاوم
can't stand	لا يتحمل	regret	يندم	postpone	يؤجل
involve	يشتمل	include	يتضمن	risk	يجازف
keep	يحافظ	hate	يكره	recommend	يوصي ب
spend	يقضي	quit	يتوقف عن	appreciate	يقدر
reject	يرفض - ينبذ	anticipate	يتوقع	adore	يعشق

Examples:

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

-They enjoyed watching TV
-He kept working for long hours.
- She risks climbing mounts.
-Tom suggested / recommends going to the cinema
- You should avoid going out at night.
- I don't mind helping you.
- Have you finished reading the newspaper yet?
- I suggest taking some time off.
- I need to practise speaking English more often.
- I can't stand listening to this loud music.

2- Verbs followed by (to + inf.)

agree	يوافق	threaten	يُهدد	manage	يتمكن
arrange	يرتب	want	يريد	deserve	يستحق
decide	يقرر	learn	يتعلم	demand	يطلب
expect	يتوقع	offer	يعرض	refuse	يرفض
hope	يأمل	plan	يُخطط	intend	ينوى
would like/ love	يود - يرغب	promise	يَعِدْ	seem	يبدو
'd prefer	يفضل	dare (to)	يجرؤ	afford	يتحمل
fail	يفشل	tend	يتولى امر	Wish	يتمني
pretend	يتظاهر	appear	يظهر	attempt	يحاول

Examples:
- We hope to hear from you soon.
- My friend offered to lend me what I want.
- I'd like to travel to France someday.
- He promised to call me back as soon as possible.
- I need to go to the supermarket to buy some bread.
- We're planning to have a big party on my daughter's marriage.

في النفي نضع (NOT) قبل (TO)

- He promised not to come late again.
-They decided not to go out .

3- VERBS + OBJECT + (TO + INF.)

- بعـــض الأفعـــال يأتي بعدها دائمـــا (مصـــدر + to + مفعـــول)

expect	يتوقع	cause	يجعل	persuade	يُقنع
want	يريد	tell	يُخبر	warn	يُحذر
order	يطلب	promise	يعد	inform	يُخبر / يُبلِغ
ask	يسأل / يطلب	train	يُدرب	force	يُجبر
invite	يدعو	enable	يُمكن	motivate	يحفز

Examples:
- My teacher advised us to study harder.
- He didn't allow us enough time to finish the test.
- Do you think Dad will allow you to go to Amal's party?

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

- They invited us to have lunch with them.
- The bad weather forced people to stay at home all day.
- I persuaded her to start a new website.

- بعـــض من الأفعـــال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصـــدر + TO) بدون مفعول بدون تغيير في المعني

- She promised her father to do her best. = She promised to do her best.

- أحيانا يؤثر حذف المفعول علي المعني عندما لا يوجد مفعول

- We expect Sara to arrive early. (Sara will arrive early)
- We expect to arrive early. (We will arrive early)

- بعـــض من الأفعـــال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصـــدر + HOW TO + مفعول)

- Ali showed us how to reach the station.
- We teach students (how) to read and write.

- عند بناء الجملة للمجهول يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصـــدر + TO)

- The bad weather forced people to stay at home all day. (Active)
- People were forced to stay at home all day by the bad weather. (Passive)

- الأفعال (LET / MAKE) يأتي بعدهما (مصـــدر + مفعول)

- She wanted to go home, but her boss made her stay until the work was finished.
- My boss let me have the afternoon off to go to my sister's wedding.

- عند بناء الفعل (MAKE) للمجهول يأتي بعده (مصـــدر + TO)

- She wanted to go home, but She was made to stay until the work was finished.

- الفعل (HELP) يأتي بعده (مصـــدر + مفعول) أو (مصـــدر + TO + مفعول)

- He can help me understand this lesson. = - He can help me (to) understand this lesson.

4- VERBS FOLLOWED BY (V.+ ING) / (مصدر + TO + مفعول)

- بعـــض الأفعـــال يأتي بعدها (V.ING) أو (مصدر + TO + مفعول)

advise	ينصح	encourage	يُشجع
allow	يسمح / يأذن	recommend	يوصى بـ
permit	يسمح / يأذن	forbid	يمنع

Examples:

- They advise walking to town. - They advise her to walk to town.
- They do not allow smoking here. - They do not allow us to smoke here.
- They encourage doing the test. - They encourage Ali to do the test.
- They do not permit smoking here. - They do not permit me to smoke

5- VERBS FOLLOWED BY (V.+ ING) / (مصدر + TO) WITH NO CHANGE IN MEANING

- بعـــض الأفعـــال يأتي بعدها (V.ING) أو (مصدر + TO) بدون اختلاف تقريبـــا من حيث المعني

start / begin	يبدأ	prefer	يفضل
like	يحب	hate	يكره
love	يحب	continue	يستمر

Examples:

- We like to watch / watching tennis.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

- The baby started to cry. = - The baby started crying.
- Do you hate working on Saturdays? = - Do you hate to work on Saturdays?

6- VERBS FOLLOWED BY (V.+ ING) / (TO + مصدر) WITH A CHANGE IN MEANING

- بعـــض الأفعـــال يأتي بعدها (V.ING) أو (مصدر + TO) مع وجود اختلاف كبير من حيث المعني

1- stop + (to + inf.) يتوقف لكي يفعل شيء ما

- I stopped to buy a newspaper.
- I stopped in order to buy a newspaper.)

- stop + (v. + ing) يتوقف عن فعل شيء

- I stopped buying a newspaper. (I no longer buy one.)

2- remember + (to + inf.) يتذكر ما ينبغي عليه أن يفعله

- He remembered to see the man. - He remembered and then saw the man.

- remember + (v. + ing) يتذكر ما فعله في الماضي

- He remembered seeing the man. - He saw the man and later remembered.

3- forget + (to + inf.) ينسى أن يفعل شيء ما (أي لم يفعل الشيء)

- He forgot to lock the door. - He didn't lock it.

- forget + (v. + ing) ينسى أنه قد فعل شيء ما

- He forgot locking the door. - He locked it but couldn't remember.

4- regret + (to + inf.) يأسف أنه مضطر أن يفعل شيء ما

- We regret to say that we cannot help you at the moment.

- regret + (v. + ing) يندم على شيء فعله في الماضي

- I regret quitting my job. It was a stupid thing to do.

5- try + (to + inf.) يُحاول (يبذل مجهود لكي يفعل شيء ما)

- I tried to see over the fence by standing on tiptoe.

- try + (v. + ing) يُجرب ليري ما سيحدث

- A: This coffee is too hot. B: Try putting some ice in it.

6- need + v+ ing = need + to + be + p.p) (Passive)

My car needs (repairing = to be repaired)

7- need + to+ infinitive = need +noun (active)

I need a car = to buy a car

* ملحوظـــــــات هامـــــــــــة:

١- يمكن أن نستخدم (مصدر + to) للتعبير عن الغرض

- I study hard to get good marks. - She is driving quickly to arrive on time.

- هنـــــــــا (to = in order to = so as to) بمعني (لكـــــــي)

- He completed all his homework to get a good grade

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

٢- هناك تعبيرات يأتي بعدها (v.ing)

It's no good	لا فائدة من	- It is no good telling him - he won't listen.
It's no use	لا فائدة من	- It's no use worrying about your exams.
feel like	يرغب في	- I feel like going to the beach.
can't help	لا يمكنة التوقف عن	- She couldn't help falling in love with him.
can't stand	لا يطيق	- I can't stand listening to this loud music.
spend his time	يقضي وقته	- He always spends his time studying hard.
waste his time	يضيع وقته	- She always wastes her time playing chess.
There's no point in	لا داعي لـــ	- There's no point in buying a car if you can't drive.
be busy	مشغول في	- She was too busy doing her homework.
It's worth	جدير ب- يستحق	It's worth doing sports regularly.
What abut=how about	ما رأيك في	What about going on a picnic?
It's fun	انة ممتع	It's fun playing football.
I've difficulty in	لدية صعوبة في	I've difficulty in studying English.

٣- حروف الجر تتبع دائما بـ(اسم / ضمير / v.ing)

accuse ..sb. .. of	يتهم بـ	prevent ..sb. .. from	يمنع من
charge ..sb. .. with	يتهم بـ	protect ..from / against	يحمي من
apologize to ..sb. .. for	يعتذر عن شيء	rely on = depend on	يعتمد علي
blame ..sb. .. for	يلوم علي	search for	يبحث عن
complain about	يشكو من	succeed in	ينجح في
concentrate on	يركز علي	talk about	يتحدث عن
do without	يستغني عن	tell ..sb. .. about	يخبر شخص عن
hear about / of	يسمع عن	warn ..sb. .. about	يحذر من

- They accused me of stealing their money.
- I must apologize to him for arriving late.
- She always complains about my delay.

٤- يمكن أن نستخدم (to) كحرف جر و يأتي بعده (اسم / ضمير / v.ing) مع التعبيرات الآتية

look forward to	يتطلع إلي	object to	يعترض علي
be used to	معتاد علي	devote... to	يكـــرس لـــ
be accustomed to	معتاد علي	be committed to	ملتزم بـــ
take to	يعتاد علي- يتحمس لـ	due to = owing to	بسبب
contribute to	يساهم في	adjust to	يتأقلم علي
in addition to	بالاضافة الي	lead to	يؤدي الي
(be) exposed to	معرض ل	confess to	يعترف

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

opposed to	معارض ل	own up to	يعترف

- I look forward to spending the holidays in Sharm.
- I am used to waiting for buses.
- My mother devoted her life to helping the boys.
- She didn't take to studying English.

٥- نستخدم (مصدر + to) بعد الصفات الدالـــة علي المشاعر التالية

disappointed , glad , happy , pleased , relieved , sad , surprised

- I was happy to help them.
- She will be delighted to see you.

٦- نستخدم (مصدر + to) مع الجمل التي تبدأ بـ (صفـــة + It's)

- It was difficult to complete the rough draft.
- She thought it was impossible to remember all the rules.

٧- (مصدر + to) في المجهول تصبح (to be + pp.)

- He hopes to be treated well at school.

٨- (v.ing) في المجهول تصبح (being + pp.)

- I remember being carried to hospital after the accident.

٩- الأفعال التالية الدالة علي الإدراك يأتي بعدها (v.ing) عندما ندرك جـــــزء من الحدث

hear	يسمع	notice	يلاحظ
see	يري	watch	يشاهد

- I heard Huda sing a song. (This means that I heard the whole song.)

١٠- و يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصـــدر) عندما ندرك كـــــل الحدث

- I heard Huda singing a song. (This means that I heard part of the song.)

١١- افعال تتبع ب المصدر بدون (to) Let – make – dare – help

1- Ali let me use his car. 2 - He can't dare take my things.

EXERCISES ON GRAMMAR

Choose the right answers (جمل سهلة لتثبيت القاعده بسرعة)

1-I like (do – done – does – doing) exercise every day.
2-I hate (to get – gets – got – to getting) water in my eyes.
3-They are going home as soon as they have finished (to work – works – working – worked).
4-They hope (to get – getting – of getting – get) a job they enjoy doing.
5-I learnt (swim - to swim – swam – to swimming) when I was three years old.
6-He dislikes (sleeps – slept – to sleeping – sleeping) during the day.
7-The children enjoyed (to play – with playing - playing – played) in the sea.
8-He admitted (to borrow – borrow – borrowed – borrowing) my pen without asking me.
9-The driver of the car (avoided – planned – offered – hoped) hitting the motorbike.
10-I've tried (read – with reading - to read – reads) that book, but I don't understand it.
11-Do you want (coming – came – comes - to come) to my party.
12-What do you (avoid - plan – finish – practise) to do in the summer?
13-She offered (helping – help - to help – helped) her mother prepare lunch.
14-Ali has decided (studying – studied – of studying - to study) science at university.
15-The boys have arranged (to play – playing – play – plays)football after school.
16-My friend suggested (went - go – going – to go) for a picnic on the beach.
17.Leila promised (to phone – phoning – to phoning -phoned) her mother .

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

18.She loves (cooked – to cook – be cooked – cook) for her family.
19.Do you expect (to finish – finishing – finished- finish) your work early today?
20.Musicians practise (to play – playing – played- play) their instruments for many hours a day

Choose the right answers

1. I look forward ……a doctor next week.
a) be b) to being c) been d) being
2.When studying you should remember---------- a break every twenty-five minutes.
a) to take b) taking c) to take d) took
3. Suddenly everyone stopped …….. There was silence.
a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) talked
4.You should practise …….. English all the time.
a) speak b) to speak c) speaks d) speaking
5.When he told us the story, we just couldn't stop ……..
a) laugh b) to laugh c) laughing d) laughed
6.Tamer and I agreed …….. seven pounds each.
a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying
7.Selim is so funny. He stopped ……..television because he said it was rotting his brain.
a) to watch b) is watching c) watch d) watching
8.Kareem finished …….. his dinner at 6.30.
a) to have eaten b) to eat c) eating d) eaten
9.Amina admitted not …….. how to open the door.
a) to be known b) knowing c) to know d) known
10.Hany and his sister practise …….. tennis every day after school.
a) playing b) to play c) played d) play
11.I regret ……. you that Nabil will not be joining the team. I know you wanted him with us.
a) telling b) to tell c) have told d) am telling
12.Nehad regrets ……. her mother on her birthday. She should have done it.
a) not phone b) not phoned c) not phoning d) not to phone
13.If I were you, I'd avoid …….. into the city during the festival.
a) travels b) to travel c) travelling d) of traveling
14.Before you go to London, you should practise …….. English.
a) speak b) speaking c) to speaking d) speaks
15.I suggest….. to the Sham EI-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.
a) to go b) to going c- go d) going
16.I suggest that he …….. to the Sham EI-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.
a) to go b) to going c) go d) going
17.Mr El Sebaei is looking forward to …….. a new job next year.
a) starting b) starting c) starts d) started
18.On their way to Luxor, the tourists stopped …….. some photos of an ancient temple.
a) to take b) take c) taking d) to taking
19.Do you regret not ……. the museum when you were in Cairo?
a) to visit b) visited c) visit d) visiting
20.Munir was a soldier so he is used to ... a lot of time outdoors.
a) spend b) spends c) spending d) spent
21. I started ……..for the bank twenty years ago .
a) work b) worked c) working d) to working
22. When I was a child, I used to imagine……. a pilot
a) becoming b) to become c) becomes d) become
23. John mailed the letter and remembered ……..it later.
a) mailing b) to mail c) to mailing d) mails
24-I (deny – dislike – regret – miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

25-I can't stand (to listen – listen – listening – to listening) to him.
26-He stopped (write – to write – written – writing) and put down his pen.
27-The thief got into the house because I forgot (closing – closed – to close – to closing) the window.
28-She couldn't help (to cry – cries – cry – crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.
29-She deserved (win – winning – to win – won) the first prize.
30-He began (to playing – plays – played – playing) the guitar when the phone rang.
31-My brother is learning (playing – play – plays - to play) the oud.
32-I don't fancy (watch – watched – watches – watching) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
33-He wanted the money (for pay – to pay – pay – paying) for his son's education.
34-His parents warned him (not leaving – not left – not to be left – not to leave) university without a degree.
35-She's training hard (won – winning – to win – of winning) the race.
36-The programme presenter asked Dr. Carter (talk – talking – to talk – talked) about Steinbeck's early life.
37-Leila asked Mona whether she could help her (do – to doing – done – to be done) the shopping.
38-I recommend (to write – writing – written – write) your feelings down on paper.
39.When the children stopped (singing-to sing-sung-sang), everyone clapped. They liked the song very much.
40.They expect thousands of people (visiting-visited-to visit-visits) Sapporo for the Snow Festival next year.
41.My brother is learning (playing-play-plays-to play) the oud.
42.If I were you, I'd avoid (travelling-to travel-travels-travel) into the city during the festival.
43.My parents suggested (go-to go-goes-going) to the theatre.
44.I really want (going-go-to go-went) to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year.
45.Before you go to London, you should practise (speak-to speak-spoken-speaking) English.
46.Leila stopped (to listen-listening-listened-to listening) to the radio when she had heard a loud knock on the door.
47.I'll never forget (found-to find-finding-founded) that rare old coin in the garden. I was only 12 then.
48.She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening-to listen-listened-listen) to the radio.
49.I remember (phoning-to phone-phoned-phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.
50.Did you remember (posted-post-to post-posting) my letter? - Oh, I completely forgot.
51.I have always regretted (not having-not to have-have-not have) studied harder at school.
52.The band stopped (to play-playing-play-played) and there was silence.
53.She agreed (write-to write-writing-wrote) an article on classical music.
54.Ali shouldn't risk (to drive-drive-driving-drove) so fast.
55.I hate (to sit-sitting-to sitting-sit) doing nothing – I'd rather be working.
56.Don't forget (locking-lock-locked-to lock) the door when you leave.
58.I (deny-dislike-regret-miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.
59.Mona promised (she comes-to come-coming-will come) and she usually keeps her promises.
60.I can't stand (to listen-listen-listening-to listening) to him.
61.He stopped (write-to write-written-writing) and put down his pen.
62.I tried (stop-to stop-stopping-stopped) him, but he had already left.
63.The thief got into the house because I forgot (closing-closed-to close-to closing) the window.
64.He regretted (leaving-to leave-left-leaves) his job as he couldn't find another one.
65.She couldn't help (to cry-cries-cry-crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.
66.She deserved (win-winning-to win-won) the first prize.
67.Do you enjoy (listen-to listen-listening-listened) to music?
68.Walid began (to play-plays-played-playing) the guitar when the phone rang.
69.Walid began (playing-to play-plays-played) the guitar when he was six.
70.Would you mind (to lend-lends-lending-lent) me this CD.
71.Do you regret (to go-goes-going-went) to the concert?

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

72.I've decided (learn-to learn-learning-learned) the piano.
73.He is considering (to go-to going-of going-going) to America this year.
74.He refused (answer-to answer-answering-for answering) my questions.
75.The salesman denied (taking-to take-takes-take) money from the lady.
76.I regretted (criticize-to criticize-criticizing-to criticizing) her in public.
77.When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped (eating-to eat-to eating-to be eaten).
78.I don't fancy (watch-watched-watches-watching) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
79.She managed(solve – solving – solves - solved) the problem.
80.She doesn't feel like (to work – work – working – worked) on the computer.
81. Everyone stops (to buy – buy – buying – buys) a ticket to attend the show tonight.
82.He would prefer to(fly – to fly – to flying – flying) to Europe.
83-Musicians practise (to play – playing – being played – play) their instruments for hours a day.
84-She was really pleased (seen – seeing – see – to see) her old friend.
85-He is considering (to go – to going – of going – going) to London this year.
86-He refused (answer – to answer – answering – for answer) my questions.
87-The salesman denied (taking – to take – takes – take) money from the lady.
88- regretted (criticize – to criticize – criticizing – to criticizing) her in public.
89-When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped (eating – to eat – to eating – to be eaten).
90.You need to (be kept – keeping – keep- am keeping) your mind and body healthy.
91.You should stop to(checked – check- checking checks) social media while you're studying
92-He stopped (to listen - listening – listened – listen) to the radio on hearing a knock on the door.
93-I never forget (find – to find - finding – found) that rare old coin in the garden. I was 12 then.
94-She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening - to listen – listened – listen) to the radio.
95-I remember (phoning – to phone – phoned – phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.
96-Did you remember (posted – post - to post – posting) my letter? – Oh, I completely forgot.
97- I have always regretted (not having – not to have – have – not have) studied harder at school.
98-British Airways regret (announce – announced - to announce – announces) the cancellation of flight BA205 to Madrid.

Rewrite the following sentences to give the same meaning:

1. Let's play foobaball anf enjoy ourselves. (suggest)
2. He crossed the street not to meet the manager. (avoided)
3. The theif said that he robbed the house. (admitted)
4. The thief said he didn't kill the boy. (denied)
5.He likes playing football more than watching it. (prefer)
6.Shall I do shopping for you? (like) (suggest)
7.She never appeared on TV again after the scandal became known. (stopped)
8. Ali didn't lock the door when he left the house. (without)
9. I'll carry the bag for you. (offered)
10. I can't wait to tell Hany the good news. (forward) (hope)
11. He continued to disturb me although I told him to stop. (kept)
12. I wasn't there when the accident happened. (denied)
13.I'll give you my book. (agreed)
14. I enjoy reading a short story before going to bed. (to read)
15. My brother refused to help me with my homework. (wouldn't)
16. It's too cold today, so I don't want to go out. (will avoid)
17. I'd like to play a chess game with you. (playing)
18. I don't eat boiled eggs. (avoid)
19.Ali made up his mind to quit his job. (insisted……..) (decided)
20.Could you get me some water? (mind)
21.I told Samy not to forget toget the book. (reminded)
22.I'm very pleased that we shall travel together. (looking)
23.It's very dangerous to take drugs. (Taking……..)

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

24. The kidnappers forced the man to get into the car. (made)
25. It took me two hours to finish the test. (spent)
26. Ali wishes he hadn't lent him the money. (regretted)
27. Ali felt sorry he missed the bus. (regretted)
28. I don't think the car is good enough to repair. (worth)
29. It's my habit to get up early. (used)
30. It was my habit to get up early. (used)

Skills (Translatin)

يجب أن نكون شاكرين لوالدينا لما قدموا لنا من تضحيات على مدى حياتهم.

1.We should not be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.

2.We should be thank to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.

3.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.

4.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have give us of sacrifices over their lives.

لقد أصبحت ضرورة ملحة البدء فى إنشاء عاصمة جديدة بدلا من القاهرةً .

1. It has became an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.

2. It have become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.

3.It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.

4. It has become an urgent need to begin set up a new capital instead of Cairo.

إن كل دولة فى العالم لها الحق فى استخدام الطاقة الذرية للاغراض السلمية.

1.Each country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

2. Every country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

3.Every country in the world have the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

4.Every country in the world has the right to using atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

يمكن تجنب الكثير من الامراض عن طريق اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.

1.It's not possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

2.It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by fallowing healthy dietary habits.

3.It's possible to avoid lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

4.It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

Translate into Arabi

1 The Egyptian monuments and museums attract millions of tourists from all over the world. We ought to exert more efforts to increase the number of tourists visiting Egypt nowadays.

١ .لاتجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام

٢ .تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية بلايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادة السياح هذه الايام

٣ .تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام

٤ .تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالبلاد ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح تلك الايام

2- Many people say that they are too busy to go swimming or to play football. But they don't have to do special exercise to be fit. In this case, walking or even cleaning the house is just as good for them as practicing games.

١ .بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه

٢ .بعض الناس يقولون انهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

٣.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون جدا لدرجة انهم لا يمارسون السباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه التي تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه

٤.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين فنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

3. People nowadays need to understand that learning must be lifelong. This is necessary because the world of work is changing very fast. To remain employable, people must always look ahead and learn new knowledge and skills.

١.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

٢.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ليس ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

٣.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن الثقافه يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

٤.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة قليله ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات قديمه.

4.Health is a splendid blessing that completes our happiness. It's worthy saying that we can't really enjoy our life if we are unhealthy. Healthy people are always proud of what they can achieve in the fields of sports and hard work. For an unhealthy person life is no more pain and suffering.

١.إن الثروه نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

٢. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

٣. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل السهل فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

٤. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام وسعاده

1. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is often said in guidebooks that Egypt is the gift of the Nile. The Ancient Egyptians certainly must have believed this. Where else did their food come from except the rich black mud brought by the river during the annual floods? How could they transport their huge blocks of stone and their enormous statues? On the flood water of the Nile.

However, since the river is now controlled in Egypt by the High Dam at Aswan, there is no longer a flood every year as there used to be in the past. There are some people who see the High Dam as a mixed blessing. One disadvantage is that the Nile no longer brings the mineral-rich mud which used to feed the soil. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from shortage of water.

As the population grows, so more people will need water for drinking, washing, etc. At the same time, more water will also be needed to irrigate land in the desert to provide a suitable environment for the growing population. So what can be done? Water can be re-cycled, that is to say, some waste water can be purified and re-used. Engineers can also search for more water underground. However, the Nile will always remain the major source of water for the country. Yet, the river upon which Egypt relies begins thousands of kilometres to the south, and is shared by other countries in Africa. Both Egypt and Sudan receive water from sources in Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Rwanda and Burundi. What would happen if these decided they needed more of water from the Nile? The answer is co-operation. Agriculture

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

in Egypt depends almost entirely on irrigation, as there is hardly any rain. This is not true of some of the other Nile states, such as Uganda. Dams could therefore be built in these countries to provide water storage for Egypt at the same time, to provide a source of energy. Efforts could also be made to reduce the large loss. These are issues which will concern all the countries of the Nile in the next century in order to ensure that there is enough water for everyone.

Choose the correct answer from a, b , c , or d :

1. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from (lack-increase-growth-rise) of water.
2. Other Nile basin countries depend on (the Nile- wells-rain- recycled) water agriculture
3. Nile basin countries are (7 – 8- 6- 4) in number.
4. The high (wall – Dam – Fence – Building) protects Egypt from floods.
5. Nile basin countries need dams to ..... .

a) irrigate their field b) generate electricity c) transport blocks of stone d) store water

6. The underlined word " these " refers to(Engineers- Floods- Nile states- shortage of water)
7. What could be done to improve the water supply from the Nile?

a) use it b) waste it c) recycle it d) cycle it

8. Do you think The High Dam has brought only good things?

a) Yes , of course b) definitely c) I don't know d) No , it has demerits , too

9. Explain what you think the phrase 'mixed blessing' means.

a) It has pros and cons b) It has drawbacks c) It has merits d) It has advantages

10. The Nile was important to the Ancient Egyptians as they used it to ----------

a) transport goods b) grow crops c) generate electricity d) both a & b

Writing

Lesson 5

Formal Email Writing

Greeting : Dear Sir / Madam, / Dear Mr. Ali,
Language : Polite, complete - sentences, no slang
Purpose : Job application, complaint, official request
Closing : Yours sincerely, / Kind Regards,

&&&

a) Polite and complete sentences b) Slang and emojis
c) Broken sentences d) Shouting in CAPS

4. Which sentence is correct for a formal email?
a) I wanna apply b) I am writing to apply c) I'm applying lol d) U should hire me

5. What is a common purpose of a formal email?
a) Telling jokes b) Job application c) Gossiping d) Sending memes

6. Another purpose of a formal email:
a) Complaint b) Prank c) Fun chat d) Greeting only

7. A suitable closing for a formal email is:
a) Yours sincerely b) Bye c) Later bro d) See ya

8. Which closing phrase is formal?
a) Thanks dude b) Kind Regards, c) Catch you later d) Miss you

9. In formal emails, avoid:
a) Slang b) Polite language c) Clear details d) Professional tone

10. A formal subject line should be:
a) Clear and professional b) Funny and long c) No subject d) Random emojis

11. The sentence "Thank you for your time and consideration" is used to show:
a) Anger b) Politeness c) Boredom d) Sarcasm

12. To start the body of a formal email, you write:
a) I am writing to... b) What's up? c) Guess what... d) Bro listen

13. A formal email must include:
a) Greeting b) Complaints only c) Only emojis d) No name

14. The phrase "Dear Ms. Hala," is used for:
a) Formal email b) Text messaging c) Gaming chat d) Social media

15. Which part explains why you are writing?
a) Purpose b) Greeting c) Signature d) Emoji line

16. A formal email signature includes:
a) Your full name b) Nickname only c) Just emojis d) A sticker

17. Appropriate tone in a formal email:
a) Polite b) Angry c) Rude d) Overly casual

18. You use "Yours sincerely" when:
a) Writing formally b) Messaging a friend c) Posting online d) Telling a story

19. Which is correct in a formal email?
a) Plz respond b) Please respond at your earliest convenience
c) Respond fast d) Reply soon dude

20. The email must start with:
a) A greeting b) A joke c) A photo d) A voice note

CHAPTER 4 (The Old Man and the Sea)

A Battle of Strength and Will

The morning sun rose golden over the sea, and the sky turned from black to pale blue. Santiago had not slept. His body was stiff, his hands were cut from the line, and his back ached from leaning against the pull of the great fish. Yet his eyes were clear, and his spirit unbroken.

The fish still swam powerfully, dragging the boat farther out into the gulf. Santiago knew they were alone now, far from other fishermen, far from the coast. But he did not feel fear. Instead, he felt pride.

"No one will see this fight," he said aloud, "but I will know it, and so will the fish."

He looked at the line, stretched tight into the water. "You are my brother, fish," he whispered,

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

"but I must kill you. There is no other way."

To rest his hands, Santiago shifted the line across his shoulders, letting the rough hemp bite into his back instead of his palms. He breathed deeply and ate another piece of tuna, chewing slowly. He knew he must save his strength. The battle was not about hours, but days.

By noon, the fish suddenly pulled harder, and Santiago braced himself. The line cut deeper into his skin, but he did not let go. His teeth clenched, sweat poured down his face. For a moment, he thought the fish might leap, but it did not. Instead, it dove deeper, dragging the skiff slowly along.
The old man admired the creature's power. "He has not shown himself yet," he thought. "He is too wise. But soon, he must come up."
The hours passed. The sun burned hot, and Santiago shaded his eyes. His muscles cramped, but he stretched them against the pain. He thought again of Joe DiMaggio, who played baseball with a bone spur in his heel. "If he could play with pain, I can fight with pain," Santiago repeated. "I am only an old man, but I can endure."

That night, the fish made a great move. It surged suddenly, pulling the boat faster than ever. Santiago almost fell, but he held on, his body trembling with the effort. His hands bled freely, but he ignored the pain.

"You are killing me, fish," he said aloud, "but you have the right. Never have I seen such a strong one. But I will not give in."

When the stars came out again, Santiago felt both loneliness and companionship. He was alone on the sea, but the fish was with him, bound by the line between them. He looked up at the stars and remembered the lions of his youth, playing on the beaches of Africa. That dream gave him strength.

The next morning, the fish finally rose. Santiago saw the line move up, felt the great force lifting. Then, in a sudden explosion, the marlin leapt high into the air. It was enormous—longer than the boat itself, silver in the sunlight, shining like a living sword. Water cascaded from its body as it crashed back into the sea.

Santiago's heart jumped. "Never have I seen such a fish," he whispered in awe. "Noble, strong, and full of spirit."

The marlin dived again, and the struggle continued. But now Santiago knew the size of his enemy. He spoke softly: "You are the greatest fish I have ever fought. I will kill you, though it will take all my strength."

For two days and two nights, the battle continued. Santiago did not sleep. He ate little, only raw fish, and drank sparingly from his water bottle. His body was broken, but his will was like iron.

At times he pitied the fish. "You are killing yourself for me," he said.
"I love you, but I must take you. A man was born to work, to fight, to suffer, and to win."

When the third dawn came, Santiago was near exhaustion. His eyes burned, his hands were raw, his back felt as if it would break. Yet the line still held tight. The marlin swam slower now, tired but still strong.

Santiago whispered to the sea, to the fish, to himself: "It is you or me. May God help us both."

Questions and answers:

1. Why had Santiago not slept at the start of the passage?

لماذا لم ينم سانتياغو في بداية المقطع؟

Because he was fighting the great fish and his body was stiff and injured.

لأنه كان يقاتل السمكة الكبيرة وكان جسده متيبسًا ومجرحًا.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

2. How did the sea and sky change that morning?

كيف تغيّر البحر والسماء في ذلك الصباح؟

The sun rose golden and the sky changed from black to pale blue.

طلعت الشمس ذهبية وتحولت السماء من السواد إلى الأزرق الشاحب.

3. What parts of Santiago's body were hurt?

ما أجزاء جسم سانتياغو التي كانت مجروحة؟

His hands were cut from the line and his back ached.

يديْه كانت مقطوعة من الحبل وظهره متألم.

4. Was Santiago afraid of being far from the coast? Why or why not?

هل خاف سانتياغو من البعد عن الساحل؟ ولماذا؟

No — he did not feel fear; he felt pride because the fight was personal and honorable.

لا — لم يشعر بالخوف، بل بالشرف لأن المعركة كانت شخصية وشريفة.

5. What did Santiago call the fish, and what does this show?

ماذا نادى سانتياغو على السمكة، وماذا يدل ذلك؟

He called the fish his "brother," showing respect and a close bond with the creature.

ناداها "أخي" مما يدل على احترامه ورابطته القوية مع المخلوق.

6. Why did Santiago move the line across his shoulders?

لماذا وضع سانتياغو الحبل على كتفيه؟

To rest his hands and let the rough rope bite his back instead of palms.

ليريح يديه ويجعل الحبل الخشن يعض ظهره بدلًا من راحتي يديه.

7. How did Santiago try to save his strength?

كيف حاول سانتياغو حفظ قوته؟

He breathed deeply, ate slowly, and conserved energy because the battle would last days.

تنفس بعمق، أكل ببطء، ووفر طاقته لأن المعركة ستطول لأيام.

8. What happened at noon that made the fight harder?

ماذا حدث عند الظهر جعل المعركة أصعب؟

The fish pulled harder, cutting the line into his skin and dragging the skiff.

شدت السمكة أكثر فجرحت الحبل جلده وسحبت القارب.

9. Why did Santiago think the fish was "too wise"?

لماذا ظن سانتياغو أن السمكة "ذكية جدًا"؟

As the fish had not yet shown itself or made predictable moves , it was careful and strong.

لأنها لم تظهر نفسها بعد ولم تتصرف بشكل متوقع — كانت حذرة وقوية.

10. Which baseball player did Santiago remember and why?

بأي لاعب بيسبول تذكر سانتياغو ولماذا؟

Joe DiMaggio, as he played despite pain , Santiago rememered him to endure pain.

جو ديماجيو، لأنه كان يلعب رغم الألم — تذكرة سانتياغو ليتحمل الالم.

11. How did Santiago react when the fish made a sudden move at night?

كيف تفاعل سانتياغو عندما تحركت السمكة فجأة ليلًا؟

He almost fell but held on, body trembling; his hands bled but he ignored the pain.

كاد يسقط لكنه تمسك، كان جسده يرتعش ويديْه تنزفان لكنه تجاهل الألم.

12. What feelings did Santiago have under the stars?

ما المشاعر التي شعر بها سانتياغو تحت النجوم؟

Both loneliness and companionship — he felt alone but connected to the fish.

شعور بالوحدة والرفقة معًا — وحيد لكنه مرتبط بالسمكة.

13. What memory gave Santiago strength?

أي ذكرى منحته القوة؟

The memory of lions on African beaches from his youth.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

ذكرى الأسود على شواطئ إفريقيا في شبابه.

14. How was the marlin described when it leapt?

كيف وُصفت المارلن عندما قفزت؟

Enormous, longer than the boat, silver and shining like a living sword.

عملاقة، أطول من القارب، فضية لامعة تشبه سيفًا حيًا.

15. What did Santiago whisper when he first saw the marlin fully?

ماذا همس سانتياغو عندما رأى المارلن بالكامل؟

"Never have I seen such a fish," praising its nobility, strength, and spirit.

" لم أرَ مثل هذه السمكة من قبل"، مادحًا نبالتها وقوتها وروحها.

16. How long did the battle continue?

كم استمرت المعركة؟

For two days and two nights (and into the third dawn).

ليوميْن وليلتيْن (ومع بزوغ الفجر الثالث.)

17. What did Santiago eat and drink during the fight?

ماذا أكل وشرب سانتياغو أثناء القتال؟

He ate little — raw fish — and drank sparingly from his water bottle.

أكل قليلًا — سمكًا نيئًا — وشرب قليلًا من قنينة الماء.

18. How is Santiago's body described by the end of the third dawn?

كيف وُصف جسد سانتياغو عند بزوغ الفجر الثالث؟

Near exhaustion: eyes burned, hands raw, back felt like it would break.

قريب من الإنهاك: عيون محترقة، يدان مجروحتان، ظهره كأنه سينهار.

19. What does Santiago mean by "It is you or me"?

ماذا يعني سانتياغو بعبارة "إما أنا أو أنت"؟

It's a life-or-death struggle: either the man kills the fish or the fish defeats the man.

معركة حياة أو موت: إما أن يقتل الرجل السمكة أو تهزمه السمكة.

20. Why does Santiago sometimes pity the fish?

لماذا يشعر سانتياغو أحيانًا بالشفقة على السمكة؟

Because the fish is noble and suffers for him — he sees its struggle and pain.

لأن السمكة نبيلة وتعاني من أجله — يرى صراعها وألمها.

21. What idea about human life does Santiago express?

ما الفكرة حول حياة الإنسان التي يعبر عنها سانتياغو؟

A man is born to work, to fight, to suffer, and to win — life's meaning is in struggle.

الإنسان يولد للعمل والقتال والمعاناة والانتصار — معنى الحياة في النضال.

22. What does the line between Santiago and the fish symbolize?

ماذا يرمز الحبل بين سانتياغو والسمكة؟

A bond of connection — struggle, respect, and relationship between man and nature.

رابطة اتصال — صراع واحترام وعلاقة بين الإنسان والطبيعة.

23. How does Hemingway show the marlin's greatness?

كيف يبين همنغواي عظمة المارلن؟

Through vivid description: size, silver shine, leaping power, and Santiago's awe.

بوصف حيّ: حجمه، لمعانه الفضّي، قوة قفزاته، وإعجاب سانتياغو.

24. Why is the fight described as not about hours but days?

لماذا وُصفت المعركة بأنها ليست بالساعات بل بالأيام؟

Because it's long, exhausting, and demands endurance over a long time.

لأنها طويلة ومرهقة وتتطلب صبرًا وقدرة تحمّل طويلة الأمد.

25. What role does pride play in Santiago's actions?

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

ما دور الكبرياء في أفعال سانتياغو؟

Pride motivates him to continue alone and to prove his skill and dignity.

يدفعه الكبرياء للاستمرار بمفرده ولإثبات مهارته وكرامته.

26. How does Santiago show respect for his enemy?

كيف يظهر سانتياغو احترامه لعدوه؟

He speaks kindly to the fish, calls it brother, admires its strength, and feels pity.

يتحدث مع السمكة بلطف، يسميها أخًا، يُعجب بقوتها ويشعر بالشفقة تجاهها.

27. What does the marlin's behavior tell us about it?

ماذا يخبرنا سلوك المارلن؟

It is powerful, wise, patient, and strong — not easily defeated.

قوية وحكيمة وصبورة وقوية — ليست سهلة الهزيمة.

28. How does the setting (sea, sun, stars) affect the mood?

كيف يؤثر المكان (البحر، الشمس، النجوم) على المزاج؟

It creates an epic, lonely, timeless mood — beautiful but harsh and challenging.

يخلق مزاجًا ملحميًا ووحيدًا وخاليًا من الزمن — جميل لكنه قاسٍ وتحدي.

29. What does Santiago mean when he says "You are killing me, fish, but you have the right"?

ماذا يقصد سانتياغو بقوله "أنت تقتلني يا سمكة، لكن لك الحق"؟

He recognizes the fairness of the fight , the fish struggles to survive and has a rightful fight.

يعترف بعدالة المعركة — السمكة تكافح للبقاء ولها الحق في ذلك.

30. By the end of the passage, is Santiago defeated? Explain briefly.

هل هُزم سانتياغو بنهاية المقطع؟ اشرح بإيجاز.

Not fully defeated — his body is broken, but his will remains strong; the struggle continues and he still aims to win.

ليس مهزومًا تمامًا — جسده منهك لكن إرادته قوية؛ لا تزال المعركة مستمرة وهو لا يزال يهدف إلى النصر.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Unit Five Using Technology at Schools

Key vocabulary

collaborate	يتعاون	hesitation	تردد	dedicate	يكرس – يخصص
matter	يهم – يستحق الاهتمام	exchange	يتبادل	motivate	يحفز - يشجع
		hesitate(to)	يتردد	motivated	محفز
perspective (on)	وجهه نظر	exchange program	برنامج تبادلي	expand	يتوسع - يتمدد
fluent	طليق - فصيح	fluency	فصاحة - طلاقة	process	عملية
tolerance	التسامح	anxious	قلق	complicated	معقد
confident	واثق	enriching	مثمر – مفيد	multicultural	متعدد الثقافات
appreciate	يقدر	accidently	بالصدفة	local	محلي

Important Vocabulary

ability	القدرة	imaginary	خيالي	(do) activities	انشطة
improvement	تحسين	professional	محترف	avoid	يتجنب
international	دولي	proficiency	كفاءة	benefit	فائدة
leisure time	وقت فراغ	broad	عريض	memorize	يحفظ
promote	يدعم – يرقي	clear	واضح	memory	ذاكرة
provide	يمد ب	regualar	منتظم	consistent	مستمر – متسق
remain	يبقي	critical	نقدي - محرج	relatives	اقارب
multiple	متعدد	experience	تجربة حياتية - خبرة	subtitles	ترجمة الافلام
express	يعبر عن	native language	اللغة الام	time-consuming	مستهلك الوقت
forign	اجنبي	opportunity	فرصة	worldview	نظرة عالمية
global	عالمي	peer	زميل	worldwide	عالمي
personal	شخصي	horizon	افق	positive	ايجابي
abroad	الخارج	adjust (to)	يتأقلم	adventure	مغامرة
appreciate	يقدر	apps	تطبيقات	artificial intelligence	الذكاء الصناعي
contraction	اختصار	dictionary	قاموس	difficulty	صعوبة
download	يحمل - ينزل	effective	مؤثر	embarrassed	مرتبك
excited	متحمس	face	يواجة	impatient	غير صبور
formal (in..)	غير رسمي	joy	فرح	locals	السكان المحليون
lose	يخسر - يفقد	meaningful	ذو معنى	nervous	عصبي
officer	ضابط	playback options	خيارات التشغيل	podcast	بودكاست
practice	تدريب - يمارس	pronunciation	نطق	realize	يدرك
software	برنامج	solve	يحل	struggle	يكافح
target	هدف	master	يتقن	deal (with)	يتعامل مع

Definitions

fluency	ability to speak a language easily and accurately	الطلاقة
tolerance	willingness to accept differences	التسامح
hesitation	delay or uncertainty	تردد
perspectives	points of view or ways of thinking.	وجهات نظر
expanding	making something larger, or wider in size or importance	يتوسع- يتمدد
fluent	able to speak a language very well	طليق - فصيح

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

exchange program	temporary transfer of people between locations often involving students studying abroad.	برنامج تبادلي
collaborate	to work together with a person or group to achieve something ,especially in scienceor art.	يتعاون
restriction	a limit or control on something	تقييد
dedicate	to give all you attention and effort to one particular thing	يخصص – يكرس
process	a serios of actions that are done to achieve a particular result.	عملية
anxious	feeling worried, nervous, or afraid about something that might happen	قلق
complicated	not simple; difficult to understand or deal with because it has many parts	معقد
confident	feeling sure of yourself and your abilities	واثق
enriching	making your life better or more meaningful by giving you new knowledge, experience, or joy.	مثمر

Expressions

communicate with	يتصل ب	connect with	يتصل ب
contribute to	يساهم في	encourage to	يشجع على
gain a skill	يكتسب مهارة	give advice about	يعطي نصيحة بشأن
in addition	بالاضافة الى	in short	باختصار
interested in	مهتم ب	join a competition	ينضم الى
key to	مفتاح ل	make friends	يصادق
move to	ينتقل الى	participate to	يشارك في
remain(stay) motivated	يبقى متحفز	promote respect	يعزز الاحترام
dream of	يحلم ب	feel sure of	يتأكد من
fly to	يطير الى	kind to	لطيف ل
miss a flight	يفوتة رحلة طيران	to his surprise	لدهشتة
turn into	يتحول ل	by the end of	قبل نهاية

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
foreign	أجنبي	external – strange	native – local-national	ساكن اصلي
international	دولي	global, universal	local- national	محلي - قومي
promote	يعزز	advance – boost	hinder-discourage	يوقف - يثبط
broad	واسع	wide - vast	narrow – limited	ضيق
regularly	بانتظام	routinely -systematically	irregularly- uncommonly	يغير انتظام
improvement	تحسين	development-enhancement	deterioration-decline	تدهور
accidentally	بالصدفة	unintentionally	intentionally- deliberately	بشكل متعمد
difficulty	صعوبة	hardship- complication	ease- simplicity	سهولة - بساطة
effective	مؤثر	efficient	ineffective	غير مؤثر
impatient	غير صبور	restless, hasty	patient - calm	صابر
joy	سعادة	happiness-pleasure	sadness-sorrow	حزن
quick	سريع	rapid-fast	slow	بطيء

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

worried	بطيء	anxious -nervous	calm-relaxed	بطيء

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. She can speak foreign languages fluently. The synonym of *foreign* is ……
   a. local b. overseas c. international d. national e. native
2. The UN is an international organization. The synonym of *international* is ……
   a. global b. worldwide c. local d. national e. private
3. The school tries to promote good manners among students. The synonym of *promote* is ……
   a. encourage b. support c. stop d. hurt e. limit
4. Reading books gives you a broad knowledge. The synonym of *broad* is ……
   a. narrow b. wide c. thin d. extensive e. tiny
5. He practices English regularly to improve. The synonym of *regularly* is ……
   a. rarely b. often c. slowly d. sometimes e. frequently
6. There was a big improvement in her writing skills. The synonym of *improvement* is …
   a. progress b. development c. failure d. mistake e. trouble
7. He accidentally dropped his phone. The synonym of *accidentally* is ……
   a. by mistake b. unintentionally c. carefully d. slowly e. on purpose
8. She faced difficulty in solving the problem. The antonym of *difficulty* is ……
   a. trouble b. challenge c. ease d. simplicity e. worry
9. This medicine is very effective for headaches. The synonym of *effective* is ……
   a. weak b. useful c. powerful d. slow e. harmful
10. He felt impatient while waiting in line. The antonym of *impatient* is ……
    a. patient b. relaxed c. calm d. angry e. annoyed
11. The children were full of joy at the festival. The synonym of *joy* is ……
    a. happiness b. delight c. sadness d. anger e. fear
12. She is a quick learner in class. The synonym of *quick* is ……
    a. fast b. rapid c. lazy d. slow e. late
13. She was worried about her exam results. The antonym of *worried* is ……
    a. calm b. relaxed c. afraid d. stressed e. upset

%%%

language is not just about grammar and vocabulary. It is a key to becoming a global citizen, expanding personal horizons, and contributing positively to a connected and multicultural world.

Listening

"My name is Salma and I speak Arabic, English, and Spanish. I grew up in Cairo, but when I was 12, my family moved to Spain because of my father's job. At first, I couldn't understand anything at school. I felt shy, anxious, and overwhelmed. However, my teachers encouraged me to practice every day with my classmates, and slowly I improved. After a year, I could speak Spanish fluently and participate in class confidently.

Later, I returned to Egypt and studied English more seriously. Speaking three languages has completely changed my life. I am now multilingual, which allows me to work with international companies, travel easily, and communicate with people from different cultures. I believe learning Languages is not just about words. It's about understanding people. We must respect the cultures connected to the languages we learn. In the future, I hope to study French. Who knows, maybe one day I will speak five languages."

Listening

"Learning any foreign language has become easier thanks to modern technology. In the past, students relied only on textbooks and classroom lessons. Today, digital tools provide many opportunities to practice and improve skills in fun and interactive ways. One of the most popular methods is using language learning applications. These apps offer short daily lessons, vocabulary games, and much pronunciation practice. Many of them use artificial intelligence to adjust the level of difficulty according to the learner's progress. Some learners spend a little time every day, but they still make great progress. Another useful tool is online video and audio platforms. By watching movies, listening to songs, or following podcasts in the target language, learners can hear natural pronunciation and improve listening skills. Subtitles and playback options make it simple to understand and repeat. However, only a few students make full use of these options. Social media and messaging platforms also play a role. Learners can connect with native speakers around the world, exchange messages, and even join live video calls. This creates real communication opportunities without traveling. abroad, but some students show little interest in using these chances effectively. Finally, translation software and online dictionaries help students check meanings quickly and build confidence. When used together, these tools turn technology into a powerful partner for mastering new languages. Even if students have few resources, modern tools can still give them much support to reach success."

Reading

Ramy had always dreamed of traveling abroad. One summer, he finally flew to Liverpool, England. At first, he was excited, but soon he felt anxious. His biggest difficulty was that he couldn't speak English. At the airport, he struggled to understand the officer's questions. He only smiled and showed his passport, hoping for the best.

In the city, life became more complicated. When he tried to buy a bus ticket, he couldn't explain himself. People behind him grew impatient, and he felt embarrassed. Later, at a restaurant, he wanted chickens but accidentally received fish.

That night, Ramy decided something important: he must learn English. He downloaded a language app, practiced basic phrases, and wrote down useful words. The next day, he tried saying, "One ticket, please," and "Chicken, please." To his surprise, people

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

understood him! He felt more confident.

As days passed, Ramy spoke more words, greeted locals, and even asked for directions. People appreciated his efforts and were kind to him. By the end of his trip, Ramy realized that learning English had turned his journey from a struggle into an enriching adventure.

Choose the right answers:

1. The students decided to …….. on the science project to finish it faster.
   a. compete b. collaborate c. argue d. distract
2. She showed no …….. before answering because she was confident.
   a. confidence b. courage c. hesitation d. silence
3. Teachers …….. a lot of time to help their students succeed.
   a. ignore b. dedicate c. waste d. refuse
4. It doesn't …….. what people say; believe in yourself.
   a. forget b. dislike c. matter d. hide
5. The two friends decided to …….. gifts during the holiday.They were happy.
   a. exchange b. throw c. hide d. break
6. His speech was so powerful that it helped …….. the audience.
   a. disappoint b. confuse c. motivate d. distract
7. Don't …….. to ask if you need help.
   a. remember b. laugh c. hesitate d. rush
8. She felt very …….. after hearing the inspirational story.
   a. lazy b. sleepy c. bored d. motivated
9. The teacher asked us to explain the story from another character's ……..
   a. rule b. mistake c. perspective d. problem
10. Students often …….. ideas to improve their learning.
    a. summer b. exchange c. office d. art
11. The company plans to …….. its customer service team to increase its products.
    a. close b. reduce c. expand d. slow
12. She speaks English very …….. because she practices every day.
    a. slowly b. badly c. loudly d. fluently
13. His …….. in three languages is impressive.
    a. silence b. weakness c. fluency d. confusion
14. …….. is important when living in a diverse community; people should show love to others
    a. Anger b. Tolerance c. Violence d. Terrorism
15. She feels …….. before exams. He needs support.
    a. relaxed b. excited c. anxious d. sleepy
16. Solving the puzzle was ……., but we did it.
    a. easy b. bored c. complicated d. fast
17. He is very …….. when speaking in public. People admire him.
    a. nervous b. unsure c. scared d. confident
18. Travelling abroad was a-an …….. experience for me. I have benefitted a lot.
    a. boring b. tiring c. enriching d. useless
19. Our city is becoming more ……., with people from many countries.
    a. empty b. local c. multicultural d. dangerous
20. I really …….. your help with my homework. You are wonderful.
    a. ignore b. forget c. appreciate d. doubt
21. I …….. dropped my phone on the floor. I was sad

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. purposely b. slowly c. loudly d. accidentally

22. She loves supporting …… businesses in her town. She supports our products

a. foreign b. online c. local d. distant

Choose the right answers:

1. Good …… in languages helps students learn faster.

a. weakness b. doubt c. ability d. mistake

2. The story is ……; it did not happen in real life.

a. imaginary b. true c. real d. scientific

3. Children should do many …… to stay healthy.

a. risks b. calls c. keys d. activities

4. There has been a big …… in his writing skills.

a. problem b. improvement c. failure d. mistake

5. She is a …… tennis player.

a. beginner b. student c. professional d. amateur

6. We should …… junk food to stay healthy. It's bad.

a. choose b. enjoy c. need d. avoid

7. English is a-an …… language.

a. local b. international c. secret d. simple

8. His English …… helps him get good jobs.

a. weakness b. anger c. proficiency d. problem

9. Reading books is a great …… for students.

a. loss b. danger c. waste d. benefit

10. I use my …… time to read stories and relax.

a. work b. leisure c. class d. study

11. The bridge is so …… that lorries can cross it.

a. short b. thin c. broad d. weak

12. I try to …… ten new English words every day.

a. forget b. ignore c. lose d. memorize

13. Schools should …… healthy habits.

a. hide b. fight c. promote d. reduce

14. He gave a …… answer to the question. The teacher was happy.

a. clear b. dark c. confusing d. loud

15. Exercise is good for your ……You can remember information well.

a. sleep b. muscles c. phone d. memory

16. Teachers …… students with help and support.

a. take b. push c. provide d. ignore

17. He eats vegetables on a …… schedule.He eats it every day.

a. random b. regular c. late d. sudden

18. He has been working hard and will …… successful.

a. fall b. change c. leave d. remain

19. It was a …… moment when the power went off.

a. easy b. normal c. critical d. funny

20. I visited my …… last weekend. They are my aunts living in another city.

a. friends b. relatives c. teachers d. neighbors

21. The test has …… correct answers.

a. one b. little c. multiple d. zero

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

22. Travelling gives you great ……..
a. mistake b. experience c. anger d. distance
23. The movie had …….. so everyone could understand.
a. pictures b. subtitles c. songs d. ads
24. I want to …….. my opinion freely.
a. hide b. worry c. express d. block
25. Arabic is my …….. language. I was born in Egypt.
a. native b. foreign c. global d. siwi
26. Solving this problem is time-……..It will take a lot of time.
a. running b. coming c. consuming d. getting
27. I learn about ..... cultures. I read a lot of books about the traditions of other countries.
a. local b. foreign c. usual d. simple
28. Studying abroad is a great ……..
a. problem b. opportunity c. excuse d. failure
29. Education plays a major role in shaping a student's ……..
a. vocabulary b. hobby c. speed d. worldview
30. Pollution is a-an …….. issue. All countries are interested in solving it.
a. global b. secret c. small d. local
31. He talked to his …….. about the homework. They helped each other.
a. teacher b. stranger c. parent d. peer
32. Technology spreads …….. very fast.
a. slowly b. locally c. rarely d. worldwide
33. Your …….. goals are important. You should do your best to achive them.
a. national b. personal c. strange d. shared
34. Travelling opens your ……..
a. horizon b. limit c. nightmare d. mind
35. Try to stay …….. during hard times.
a. angry b. positive c. weak d. sad
36. Many students study …….. to learn English.
a. locally b. abroad c. nearby d. alone
37. You need time to …….. to a new culture. I think he will succeed.
a. escape b. start c. adjust d. fight
38. Life in another country is a-an ……..
a. routine b. danger c. adventure d. job
39. I really …….. your help. You are a wonderful man.
a. forget b. appreciate c. ignore d. refuse
40. I use different …….. to learn English.
a. letters b. phones c. apps d. pens
41. …….. intelligence is changing the world.
a. Thought b. Intelligence c. Paper d. Energy
42. A …….. makes phrases shorter, like "don't".
a. expansion b. contraction c. spelling d. addition
43. Use a …….. to check new words.
a. notebook b. dictionary c. phone d. picture
44. I had difficulty understanding the lesson.
a. success b. plan c. idea d. difficulty

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

45. I will …… the file to my laptop.
a. delete b. download c. write d. lock
46. The medicine was very …… I felt relaxed.
a. weak b. boring c. effective d. slow
47. I felt …… when I made a mistake.
a. proud b. embarrassed c. excited d. relaxed

Grammar

Countable and Uncountable Nouns

1. Countable Nouns

وهي الأسماء التي تجمع وتعد ويكتب قبلها في حالة المفرد a – an – one أو this / that / the
في الجمع (my / the / a number of / (a) few / many / a lot of / any / some) .

- My teachers encourage me and a lot of students to do our best.
- I saw an accident in the square.

إذا ذكرت في جملة ثانية هي الأسماء التي يمكن أن نضع لها s في آخرها في حالة الجمع، قد يكون للاسم معدود جمع شاذ

- a car→ cars - a watch →watches - an apple→ apples - a baby → babies – a wife →wives → ١- جمع عادى
٢- جمع شاذ يحفظ مثل :
(Child طفل children أطفال - phenomenon ظاهرة phenomena ظواهر - man رجل men رجال – woman امرأة women نساء – sheep خروف deer غزلان غزالة Deer – goose إوز geese إوز – foot قدم feet أقدام – tooth سِنَّة teeth أسنان – Ox ثور oxen ثيران – means وسيلة means وسائل – Oasis واحة oases واحات - fish سمكة fish أسماك – basis قاعدة bases قواعد – medium وسيلة media وسائل - species فصيلة species فصائل)
3-هناك كلمات تتكون من جزأين وتعتبر دائما جمع الا اذا سبقها a pair o f :

socks / shoes / shorts / trousers / glasses / pants / gloves / scissors
- My shoes are clean. - A pair of Italian shoes is very expensive.
4-هناك كلمات جمع ليس لها مفرد وتعتبر دائما جمع:
police / clothes / people / goods / troops / arms / remains / cattle
- The police are looking for two criminals.
5-هناك كلمات تبقي كما هي في المفرد والجمع مع حذف أداة النكرة عند الجمع:

- The train is a cheap means of transport.
- Buses and trains are means of public transport.
6-هناك كلمات فى شكلها المفرد تأخذ فعل مفرد ككل أو جمع كأفراد:

team / generation / couple / crew / gang / staff / navy / group / government / committee / family / class / army
- Mr Hesham's family is big. - My family are having tea now.

2. Uncountable Nouns

- أما الأسماء التي لا تعد s فهي الأسماء التي لا يمكن أن نضع لها s أو a أو an في حالات الجمع أو المفرد. ولا يمكننا وضع one أو two قبلها ومنها الاتى :
- The news you told me yesterday was depressing - Ice melts in the sun.

-المواد الدراسية والألعاب الرياضية والامراض المنتهية بحرف s يُستخدم معها فعل مفرد:

Athletics / billiards / gymnastics / mathematics / dominoes / *statistics* / physics / genetics / classics / politics / economics / measles / diabetes. (is - has –was-goes....)
-العبارات الدالة علي الكمية و المبالغ المالية والزمن و الثمن و المسافة و الوزن ودرجات الحرارة تأخذ فعل مفرد:

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

- Ten million pounds is a lot of money. - Fifty litres of petrol fills my car.

-هناك كلمات لها معنيان احدهما يعد والاخر لا يعد:

a means / means / a series / series / a species / species / a sheep / sheep/ a deer / deer / a youth / youth

* بعض الكلمات التي لا تعد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة a/an إذا جاءت قبلها الصفة

Ex : We had a nice breakfast. – I spent a nice time on the beach.

- الأسماء التي لاتعد لا نستخدم قبلها أدوات النكرة a / an ولا تجمع وتأخذ فعل مفرد :

Schoo sub ects	history / chem stry / bio ogy / geography / philosophy
Abstract nouns	beauty / confidence / courage / honesty / peace / poverty
Sports	football / hockey / tennis / volleyball / squash / chess
Gases	oxygen / nitrogen / hydrogen / carbon dioxide
Languages	English / French / Italian / Spanish / German / Arabic
Meals	breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper
Liquids	water / coffee/ oil / milk / soup / blood / tea / juice / petrol
Activities	shopping / studying / writing / smoking / reading / washing
Other nouns	meat / rice / oil / butter / macaroni / cheese / sugar / salt / bread / beef / furniture / gold / silver / iron / copper / brass / tin / cotton / silk / wool / information / news / luggage / baggage / equipment / evidence / advice / paper / tourism / fever / flu.

Countable معدود	Uncountable غير معدود
a glass كوب زجاج Please, give me a glass of water .	**glass** زجاج This window is made of glass .
a paper جريدة I'm going to buy a paper.(= a newspaper)	**paper** ورق Paper is made of wood
a time مرة واحدة He went to London three times	**time** وقت Don't hurry. There's plenty of time
a cold نزلة برد I've got a bad cold.	**cold** البرد The cold is unbearable this winter.
a chicken دجاجة I saw lots of chickens on grandfather's farm	**chicken** لحم دجاج Do you like chicken?
a light لمبة There are four lights in our classroom.	**light** الضوء The sun gives us light and heat.
a hair شعرة There are four hairs on your jacket.	**hair** شعر Her hair is long.
an iron مكواة I bought an iron yesterday.	**iron** حديد - Hospital beds are made of iron.
a coffee فنجان قهوة Could I have two coffees? (cups of coffee)	**coffee** قهوة Much coffee is harmful to your health

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

an orange برتقالة **There are two oranges on the table.**	**orange** (لون) برتقالي **I don't like orange. I prefer red**
a School المدرسة (مبنى) **They're building a new school in the village.**	**School** الدراسة/ التعليم المدرسي **She drives the kids to school every morning**
A university الجامعة(مبنى) **The government will build a new university next year**	**university** التعليم الجامعي **After finishing university, she traveled abroad**

Study well:

a lot of – many – much – a few – few – a little – little – none- each – every – some- any

a lot of

تستخدم (plenty of- a lot of) في الإثبات مع الكلمات التي تعد و الكلمات التي لا تعد - لاحظ إن

- نستخدم lots of مع الكلمات التي تعد و لا تعد

- Ali has got a lot of / lots of/ plenty of books.

– We ate a lot / plenty of cheese.

I like films ,so I go to the cinema

يمكن ان نستخدم a lot بدون اسم

- a lot.

Many

تأتى قبل اسم يعد في الاثبات و النفي و الاستفهام :

- I haven't got many friends. - Do you have many friends?

(so – as – too - a good - a great) ملحوظة يمكن تأتي (many في جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها

- There are too many people in the bus.

– He has a great many suits.

we say (many years / many weeks / many days) لاحظ

We've lived here for many years. (not usually ~~a lot of years~~)

Much

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد في النفي و الاستفهام :

- Did you eat much cheese? – We didn't eat much cheese

(so - very - as - too) much ملحوظة يمكن ان تأتى (much) في جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها

- I miss you so much . – There is too much water in the bottle.

we use (too much / so much / as much) in positive sentences.

لاحظ

We spent too much money.

a few =some

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولكن يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة.:

- I have a few (= a small number) pounds so I can buy a shirt

"When was the last time you saw Clare?' 'A few days ago.' (= 3 or 4 days ago)

Few(not many

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة:

I have few pounds so I can't buy a shirt

a little =some

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولكن تكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have a little (= a small amount)sugar but it is enough to make a cup of tea.

Little Not much

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have little sugar so I can't make a cup of tea.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة خبرية مثبتة وايضا (somebody/someone/something)

some

- My mother knows some good stories. (اسم يعد)
- I drank some water. (اسم لا يعد)

There's somebody at the door. -I want something to eat.

و فى سؤالي العرض والطلب.

- Would you like some tea? (عرض)
- Can I have some of these apples? (طلب)

any

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة استفهامية أو منفية. (anybody/anyone/anything)

- I don't want any stamps. (اسم يعد)
- I didn't drink any milk. (اسم لا يعد)
- There isn't anybody at the door. -I don't want anything to eat.
- He went out without any money.
- It's a very easy exam. Hardly anybody fails. = almost nobody fails.

تستخدم لنفى some مع نفى الفعل.

- I bought some books. - I didn't buy any books.
- She has some money. - She doesn't have any money.

تأتى مع الكلمات الدالة على النفى مثل :

hardly – never – without – refuse – too ..... to

- He never had any luck. - We hardly had any money.

تستخدم مع If الدالة والمعبرة عن الشك .

- If anyone has any questions, I'll be pleased to answer them.

لاحظ

- Let me know if you need anything. – I'm sorry for any trouble I've caused
- The police want to speak to anyone who saw the accident.
- You can take any bus. They all go to the centre .
- We forgot to lock the door. Anybody could have come in.

somebody/someone/anybody/anyone (مفرد) - they/them/their (الضمير جمع)

Someone has forgotten their umbrella.

تلخيص مهم

كلمات تسبق الاسم الذي يعد في حالة الجمع والذى لا يعد:

1- a lot of / plenty of	كثير من (عدد – كمية (فى الاثبات)	We have **a lot of** friends. We need **plenty of** milk.
2- many (more – the most)	عدد كثير من	Nada can't revise **many** poems.
3- much (more – the most)	كمية كثيرة من)	She has **much** sugar in her tea.
4- few (fewer – fewest)	عدد قليل لا يكفى	**Few** students are absent.
5- a few (fewer – fewest)	عدد قليل يكفى	**A few** students are absent.
6- little (less / least)	كمية لا تكفى	There's **little** salt in the food.
7- a little (less / least)	كمية تكفى	There's **a little** salt in the food.
8- A number of + اسم جمع + فعل جمع		**A number of the boys are** abscent.
9- One of + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد		**One of the boys isn't** here.
10- V-ing + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد		**Reading books is** my hobby.
11- some	بعض (إثبات وسؤال العرض والطلب) عدد – كمية	She **bought some** eggs / oil. **Can** you lend me **some** money?

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

12- any	أي (نفي – سؤال استفسارى) عدد – كمية	**Have** you got **any** sisters? I **haven't** seen **any** birds there.

- **How many girls** are in your class ? - There are twenty four.
- **How much coffee** do you drink ? - Three cups.

-يمكن استخدام أدوات تجزئة مع الكلمات التي لا تعـد و عند الجمع تجمع أداة التجزئة فقط:

a piece of jewellery	قطعة من المجوهرات	**a grain** of sand	كوم من الرمال
a slice of meat	شريحة من اللحم	**a loaf** of bread	رغيف عيش
an item of information	مصطلح علمي	**a sheet** of paper	شرخ ورق
a packet of paper	باكو ورق	**a piece** of advice	نصيحه واحدة
a jar of jam	برطمان مربي	**a bar** of soap	قطعه صابون
a piece of music	مقطوعه موسيقيه	**a lump** of sugar	مكعب سكر
a cup of coffee	فنجان قهوه	**a bag** of flour	شنطه دقيق
a glass of lemonade	كوب عصير	**a tube** of toothpaste	انبوب معجون
a bottle of milk	زجاجة من الحليب	**a bar** of chocolate	قطعه شيكولاته

Choose the correct answer :

1- How many seconds (is – are – were – would) there in an hour?
2- How (much – many – few – little) money do you have in your account?
3- Would you like (some – much – a – any) cup of tea?
4- One of the pages in the book (is – are – were – have been) torn.
5-We didn't take (some – many – much – little) photographs yesterday.
6- Ali was listening to (a – many – one – some) music when I arrived.
7- We didn't do (a – much – many – some) shopping last week.
8- I still have (a little – much – one – a few) things to do.
9- I am going to buy (some – a few – two – one) bread from the bakery.
10-If you want to know the news, you can read (much paper – many paper – a paper – paper).
11-I want to print the documents, but my printer is out of (papers – paper – a paper – many papers).
12-Bad news (don't – doesn't – haven't – aren't) make people happy.
13-John is unemployed. He doesn't find (job – profession – work – position).
14- Can you give me (an – some – many – one) advice?
15- I don't have (many – some – much – a lot) luggage.
16- They spend (a lot of – many – a few – a) money on travel.
17- Athletics (is – are – has – have) my favourite sport.
18- I need a new (pair – couple – double – jar) of sunglasses.
19- I have (some – a little – any – a lot) problems. Can you help me?
20- How (much – many – few – little) students are there in your school?
21- Have you met (a – some – one – any) tourists in the museum?
22- She has (the – an – a – many) French name, but in fact she's English.
23- I am going away for (some – many – any – a) time in September.
24- She doesn't drink (some – many – any – a) tea with her food.
25- Would you like (a – any – some – many) sugar with your coffee?
26- I have got (few – less – fewer – little) goods than my neighbour.
27- How (much – many – few – long) coffees do you drink a day?
28- I'm not very hungry as I've just eaten (a little – many – little – a few) cake.
29- How (much – many – few – long) times do you go to the cinema?
30- Magda does not like airports as there is always a lot of (noises – noise – a noise – the noise).
31- Many people in Europe have light brown (hairs – hair – hairy – the hairs).
32- (The chicken – Chickens – Chicken – Some chickens) is usually on the menu of that restaurant.
33- I have (a little – many – little – a few) money so I can't buy anything.
34- I have (a little – few – little – a few) friends so I can do a blog.
35- There were too (many – much – little – a lot) cars on the roads yesterday.
36- We have so many things to do but only (a few – a little – a – fewer) time.
37- At some airports, they sometimes reduce the (amount – number – quantity – sum) of planes landing and taking off at night.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

38- The news you gave me (is – are – have – has) not correct.
39- How (many – much – long – often) ice cubes do you want?
40- There isn't (much – many – few – any) that anyone can do about the noise of traffic.
41- I went to the pharmacy to buy a (jar – cup– tube – slice) of toothpaste.
42- My grandpa always gives me (packets - jars - slices – pieces) of advice.
43- How many (tins – bottles – boxes – jars) of vegetables do you have in your cupboard?
44- Can you pass me the (bar – far – jar – tar) of honey please.
45- I'm not very hungry because I've just eaten a (cup – bottle – jar – piece) of cake.
46- Don't forget to buy a (bottle – jar – spoon – cup) of cola.
47- His grandmother always drinks a (cup – jar – bottle – packet) of tea with her food.
48- Ten kilometres (have – been – is – are) a long way to run.
49- The article was written on (the – an – a – many) sheet of paper.
50- Fifty litres of oil (is – are – were – have) enough for my car.
51- Maths.....my favourite subject when I was in school.
a- was b- were c- is d- are
52- There is plenty of meat, but there is not.....bread.
a- Plenty b- many c- much d- a lot
53- Six people.....injured in a bus accident yesterday.
a- are b- was c- were d- is
54- How.....butter should you use?
a-many b- few c- much d- little
55-I take a.....of honey every morning.
a- jar b- tube c- glass d- spoonful
56- He hasn't got.....furniture in his house.
a- a lot of b- some c- any d-many
57- There are.....books on the shelf. They are not enough.
a- many b- few c- a lot of d- any
58- My brother has.....experience, so he didn't get the job.
a- a little b- a few c- little d- few
59- Are there.....biscuits left?
a- some b- a c- any d- an
60- He hasn't got.....luggage.
a- some b- much c- many d- a lot
61- After finishing....., he went to Oxford University.
a- school b-a school c- schools d- the school
62- Do you have.....sugar in our tea?
a- a lot b- much c- few d- many
63- Please can you go to the shops and buy a ……..of honey.
a piece b cup c -jar d plate
64- Can you pass me the……. of cake.
a piece b cup c -jar d bottle
65-He looks different because he has had his ……. cut
a-hairs b- some hair c- a hair d- hair
66-I'd like two cups of ……., please.
a- coffees b- a coffee c- coffee d- much coffee
67-The air in the mountains …….. always so fresh.
a- are b- be c- were d- is
68-Would you like ……sugar with your coffee?
a- many b- any c- some d- a lot
69-I want to write a letter. Can I borrow ……. paper, please?
a- many b- any c- some d- a
70- During the night , I prefer listening to.....music.
a- many b- one c- some d- a
71- We must buy some milk.We hardly have.....left.
a- many b- any c- some d- much
72-Is a thousand pounds too.....to spend on a holiday ?
a- many b- a lot c- lot d- much
73 I tried not to spend so ..... money on the party but in vain.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a) many b) some c) a lot of d) much
74.A: Do you have ..... juice left in the fridge? B: No, all of it had gone.
a) any b) some c) many d) a little
75- I still have …….. things to do.
a) a little b) much c) one d) a few
76- I am going to buy …….. bread from the bakery.
a) some b) a few c) two d) one
77- If you want to know the news, you can read ……..
a) much paper b) many paper c) a paper d) paper
78- If you want to write any thing, you can use ……..
a) much paper b) many paper c) a paper d) some paper
79. There isn't ..... money left to buy my own clothes.
a) many b) a lot of c) much d) a little
80. How..... people are there in the team?
a) much b) some c) number d) many
82. He asked me for ..... information about global warming.
a) any b) many c) some d) a lot
83. He has got……..water, hasn't he?
a) little b) a little c) few d) a few
84.He has got……..water, has he?
a) little b) a little c) few d) a few
85- How …….. money do you have in your account?
a) much b) many c) little d) a lot
86.The children have had ……. excitement. I think they won't sleep early.
a. few b. much c. many d. enough
87. We don't have ..... time. We'll have to hurry.
a) many b) some c) lot d) much
88. How ..... times have you seen that film?
a) many b) much c) lots d) some
89. Didn't you bring ..... food with you? - I haven't prepared food yet.
a)some b) any c) a d) many
90. Can you give me …….. advice?
a) an b) some c) many d) all

Rewrite the following sentences to give the same meaning:

1. Ali drank very little tea. (no)
2.How many coffees did you drink ? (much)
3.She ate a little cheese. (didn't0
4.I don't have many books in my bag. (a few)
5.Don't eat so much sugar. (Eat)
6.How much meat do you usually eat a week? (many)
7. Can you give me some paper to write the address? (a)
8. I don't have much money left. (little)
9.He doesn't eat much bread. (eats)
10.Ali has no friends at his new school. (any)

Lesson 5

Informal Email

Greeting: Hi Sara, / Hello John, (Friendly, casual)
Language: contractions (I'll, can't)
Purpose: Chatting, inviting a friend, sharing news
Closing: Best wishes, / See you soon, / Love,

Subject: Friendly subject line Hi [First Name],
How are you? I just wanted to [state your purpose casually].

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

[Add details in a relaxed, friendly tone. Use contractions if needed.]

Talk to you soon!

[Your Name]

Identify the Style.

Choose the correct answers:

1. A correct greeting in an informal email is:
   a) Dear Sir b) Dear Mr. Ali c) Hi Sara d) Yours sincerely
2. Informal email language is usually:
   a) Casual and friendly b) Very formal c) Full of titles d) All slang only
3. Which greeting suits an informal email?
   a) Hello John b) Dear Madam c) To Whom It May Concern d) Respected Sir
4. Informal emails often use:
   a) Contractions b) Legal terms c) No emotions d) Formal phrases
5. Example of a contraction:
   a) I will b) I'll c) I am d) I do
6. Purpose of an informal email:
   a) Job application b) Complaint c) Chatting with a friend d) Company report
7. A friendly closing for informal email:
   a) Yours sincerely b) Kind regards c) Best wishes d) Faithfully
8. A suitable informal closing is:
   a) See you soon b) Yours faithfully c) Regards, d) Respectfully
9. Informal emails are often sent to:
   a) Your manager b) Government office c) Friends or family d) Bank
10. Which sentence fits informal style?
    a) I am writing to request b) I wanna tell you something
    c) Please accept my regards d) I wish to inform you
11. Informal subjects are usually:
    a) Friendly b) Formal c) Very long d) With titles
12. Example of informal beginning:
    a) How are you? b) I am writing to apply c) With respect, d) It would be appreciated
13. Which is informal?
    a) I'm really excited! b) I am honored c) I look forward to hearing d) Yours sincerely
14. Informal tone should be:
    a) Friendly b) Cold c) Strict d) Legal
15. This phrase suits informal email:
    a) Talk to you soon! b) Yours faithfully c) Dear Sir/Madam d) I am writing regarding
16. Informal emails may include:
    a) Emojis b) Job titles c) Stamps d) Business numbers
17. Who is an informal email usually addressed to?
    a) Friend b) Judge c) Boss d) Company
18. Which is informal language?
    a) Can't wait to meet b) Please accept c) Formal request d) To whom it may concern
19. Informal emails:
    a) Can use first names b) Must use Mr./Mrs. c) Avoid contractions d) Never ask questions
20. A friendly purpose for informal email:
    a) Sharing news b) Sending complaint c) Writing report d) Job request

Skills @@ Translatin

يعكس تحسين اقتصادنا نتائج إيجابية على حياة المواطن المصرى

1.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
2.Improving our economic reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
3.Improving our economy reflects negative results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
4.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the life's of the Egyptian citizen.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

يجب أن لا نقف مكتوفى اليدى ونلقى بالعبء على الحكومة وحدها فى حل المشاكل.

1.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.
2.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government lone to solve problems.
3.We shouldn't stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.
4.We shouldn't stand ideal and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.

تحثنا الاديان السماوية على التسامح والاخوة ونبذ العنف.

1.Heavenly religions urges us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.
2. Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and violence.
3.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brother and non-violence.
4.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.

يجب أن نرشد أستهلكنا من المياه وإلا سوف نواجه مشكلات خطيرة فى المستقبل القريب.

1.We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.
2.We must not rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.
3. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will not face serious problems in the near future.
4. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will hand serious problems in the near future.

تعد المشكلة السكانية أخطر المشاكل التى تواجه بلدنا فى الوقت الحالى

1.The population problem are the most serious problem facing our country at this time.
2.The pulsations problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.
3. The population problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.
4. The pollution problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

Choose the correct answes:

1. Today tourism has become a huge business. It is a good source of national income for countries on the Mediterranean coast. Hence, we have to attract more tourists to visit Egypt all year round by building more comfortable hotels and making all tourist facilities available.

١.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للعمله الصعبه للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال اليوم وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .
٢.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه.
٣.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل المشاريع الثقافيه المتاحه .
٤.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تقع في البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب بعض من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

2. All living creatures need to cooperate in order to achieve their goals. Teamwork, which means the ability of a group to work wee together, is something we cannot do without. Teamwork, together with tolerance, is essential for the success of any project.

١-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي و التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى كل المشاريع.
٢-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل المجتمعي والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.
٣-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي بدون التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.
٤-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

3.Every year, millions of trees are cut down to make new paper. Fortunately, the trees give us the best wood for paper grows very quickly. Old paper can also be recycled.

١-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجار التي تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو كثيراوالورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه
٢-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القديم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه
٣-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصديره
٤-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاثاث تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030 ? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say : "There won't be any left," or : "Whatever it is, there won't be much taste in it". Of course, there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world's food supplies in the future.

Nevertheless, not all the experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world's population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a world food shortage but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed all those that need it.

Moreover, in most industrial countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are ready for a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have been resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like soya beans. However, skeptically we may be about their claim that they can reproduce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such "steaks" is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fat!

1- According to the passage, using vegetables ingredients in one of the methods to overcome the shortage of (protein – fats- vitamins- calcium)

2- Which of the following can best summarise the last paragraph ?

ⓐ Soya beans can change the taste of meat

ⓑ Soya beans, steak and food ingredients ⓒ Beans, fats and skin

ⓓ Soya beans as a replacement of meat

3- There won't be food shortage in the future if the food is ……..

ⓐ fairly distributed ⓑ unfairly distributed ⓒ of high quality ⓓ of low quality

4- The problem of food can be solved if we ……..

ⓐ use the internet and mass media ⓑ use advanced methods of cultivation

ⓒ use more water from the sea ⓓ purify the river water

5- According to the passage, our diet may be ……. in the future.

ⓐ the same ⓑ difficult ⓒ different ⓓ traditional

6- We feed animals on grain to produce ……..

ⓐ high quantity beef ⓑ fat and food supplies

ⓒ skin and vegetables ⓓ high quality beef

7- According to the passage, food production is growing ……..

ⓐ as slow as ⓑ as fast as ⓒ faster than ⓓ slower than

8- The main idea of the passage is ……..

ⓐ The advantages of eating soya beans ⓑ The cause of food shortage and its solution

ⓒ The distribution of food ⓓ Population increasing all over the world

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

CHAPTER 5

The Great Marlin Revealed

The sun was rising again. Santiago had been fighting the fish for three long days and nights. His body was weary, his hands swollen and bleeding, but his spirit remained sharp. He knew the fish was weakening, though its strength was still greater than anything he had ever faced.

The line pulled with less power now, and Santiago felt the fish circling slowly deep below the boat. He recognized the pattern: the marlin was tired, but it would not surrender easily. It was preparing for its final struggle.

"Now it begins," the old man whispered. He braced his feet against the wooden boards of the skiff and leaned back with all the strength left in him.

The fish circled wider and wider. Each turn brought it a little closer to the surface. Santiago worked carefully, pulling in the line inch by inch. His muscles burned, but he welcomed the pain. "Pain is not an enemy," he thought. "It tells me I am alive."

At last, the marlin rose. The giant fish came into view, silver and purple in the water, glowing in the sunlight. Santiago gasped at its size. It was longer than the boat, with a great sword-like bill and a powerful body. The marlin swam gracefully, a king of the sea.

"Fish," Santiago said aloud, his voice full of respect, "you are my brother, but I must end this. Forgive me."
The boat began its long journey home. Santiago's arms were weak, but the wind carried him gently toward the coast. He looked at the marlin's shining body in the water. "We fought well, fish," he said softly. "You gave me everything you had. And I gave you everything I had. This was fair."

The sea was calm, the sun warm. Santiago felt at peace, though he knew his work was not finished. The hardest part was yet to come: bringing his prize safely home.

As the boat sailed, Santiago dreamed of how the villagers would react. The fishermen would measure the marlin, and the boy would be proud. People would see that the old man was not finished, that he was still strong, still capable of greatness.

But Santiago also knew that victory carried danger. The smell of blood in the water would call the sharks. He looked at the horizon, his eyes hard. "They will come," he said. "But I will fight them."

The marlin floated beside him, silent, beautiful, and dead. The old man placed his hand gently on the fish's side. "We are joined forever, you and I," he whispered. "Your death gives me life, but it costs me my soul."

Night fell once more, and Santiago, though exhausted, kept watch. He felt both proud and deeply sad. He had won the greatest battle of his life, but he sensed that the sea would test him again before he reached home.

He closed his eyes briefly, and in his half-dream, he saw the lions
of his youth on the African shore, running and playing freely. They gave him strength, as they always did.

When he opened his eyes, he looked again at the marlin, shining in the moonlight. "Tomorrow, we will face what comes," he said. "For now, we rest together."

The boat sailed on into the darkness, carrying the old man and his mighty prize toward

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

an uncertain dawn.

Questions and answers:

1. How long had Santiago been fighting the fish by this part of the story?

كم من الوقت كان سانتياغو يقاتل السمكة في هذا الجزء من القصة؟

Three long days and nights.

ثلاثة أيام وثلاث ليالٍ طويلة.

2. What was the condition of Santiago's body?

كيف كانت حالة جسد سانتياغو؟

He was weary, swollen, and bleeding.

كان متعبًا ويداه منتفختان وتنزفان.

3. What remained strong despite his injuries?

ما الذي بقي قويًا رغم إصاباته؟

His spirit.

روحه.

4. What did Santiago feel about the fish's strength now?

ماذا شعر سانتياغو بشأن قوة السمكة الآن؟

The fish was weakening but still strong.

السمكة كانت تضعف لكنها ما زالت قوية.

5. Why did Santiago recognize the fish's movement pattern?

لماذا تعرف سانتياغو على نمط حركة السمكة؟

Because the marlin was circling tiredly before the final struggle.

لأن المارلن كانت تدور بتعب استعدادًا للقتال الأخير.

6. What did Santiago say when the struggle was about to begin?

ماذا قال سانتياغو عندما قاربت المواجهة على البدء؟

"Now it begins."

"الآن يبدأ."

7. Why did Santiago welcome the pain?

لماذا رحّب سانتياغو بالألم؟

He believed pain proved he was alive.

لأنه اعتقد أن الألم يثبت أنه ما زال حيًا.

8. How was the marlin described when it rose?

كيف وُصفت المارلن عندما ظهرت؟

Silver and purple, huge, glowing like a king.

فضية وأرجوانية، ضخمة، تتلألأ كملك.

9. What emotion did Santiago show toward the fish?

أي شعور أظهره سانتياغو تجاه السمكة؟

Respect and brotherhood.

احترام وأخوّة.

10. What did Santiago ask from the fish?

ماذا طلب سانتياغو من السمكة؟

Forgiveness.

المغفرة.

11. What carried Santiago's boat toward the coast?

ما الذي حمل قارب سانتياغو نحو الساحل؟

The wind.

الريح.

12. Why did Santiago feel the fight was fair?

لماذا شعر سانتياغو أن القتال كان عادلاً؟

Both gave all their strength.

كلاهما بذل كل قوته .

13. Why wasn't Santiago completely relaxed?

لماذا لم يشعر سانتياغو بالراحة الكاملة؟

He knew the hardest part was bringing the fish home.

لأنه عرف أن أصعب جزء لم يأتِ بعد — إحضار السمكة للمنزل.

14. What did Santiago imagine the villagers doing?

ماذا تخيل سانتياغو أن أهل القرية سيفعلون؟

Measuring the marlin and being proud.

سيقيسون المارلن وسيكونون فخورين.

15. Who did Santiago think would be especially proud?

من توقع سانتياغو أن يكون فخورًا بشكل خاص؟

The boy.

الصبي.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

16. What danger did Santiago expect on the way home?

ما الخطر الذي توقعه سانتياغو في طريق العودة؟

Sharks.

القروش.

17. Why would sharks come?

لماذا ستأتي القروش؟

Because of the smell of blood in the water.

بسبب رائحة الدم في الماء.

18. What did Santiago vow to do about the sharks?

ماذا تعهد سانتياغو أن يفعل بشأن القروش؟

Fight them.

سيقاتلهم.

19. What did Santiago say to the dead marlin?

ماذا قال سانتياغو للمارلن الميتة؟

“We are joined forever.”

" نحن مرتبطان إلى الأبد".

20. What personal cost did Santiago feel from killing the fish?

ما الثمن الشخصي الذي شعر سانتياغو أنه دفعه لقتل السمكة؟

He said it cost him his soul.

قال إنه كلفه روحه.

21. How did Santiago feel emotionally after winning?

كيف شعر سانتياغو عاطفيًا بعد الفوز؟

Proud but sad.

فخور لكنه حزين.

22. What did Santiago believe about the sea?

ماذا اعتقد سانتياغو عن البحر؟

It would test him again.

أنه سيختبره مرة أخرى.

23. What memory gave Santiago strength again?

أي ذكرى أعطت سانتياغو القوة مرة أخرى؟

The lions on the African shore.

الأسود على شاطئ إفريقيا.

24. What did Santiago plan to face “tomorrow”?

ماذا خطط سانتياغو ليواجهه "غدًا"؟

Whatever challenges came.

أي تحديات ستأتي.

25. Why did Santiago let himself rest briefly?

لماذا سمح سانتياغو لنفسه بالراحة قليلًا؟

He needed strength for what was ahead.

لأنه يحتاج القوة لما ينتظره.

26. What did the marlin represent to Santiago?

ماذا مثلت المارلن لسانتياغو؟

A noble opponent and part of himself.

خصم نبيل وجزء منه.

27. What mood is created at the end of the passage?

ما المزاج الذي خلقه نهاية المقطع؟

Calm but uncertain — peaceful yet dangerous.

هدوء مع عدم يقين — سلام ممتزج بالخطر.

28. What does the phrase “your death gives me life” mean?

ماذا تعني عبارة "موتك يعطيني الحياة"؟

Winning gives him honor and survival, but with emotional cost.

الانتصار يعطيه الشرف والبقاء لكن بثمن نفسي.

29. What does Santiago’s journey symbolize?

ماذا يرمز إليه سفر سانتياغو؟

The struggle of life and survival.

صراع الحياة والبقاء.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Unit Six

Job Hunting

Key vocabulary

association	منظمة ـ جمعية	footprint	بصمة	mentor	مرشد
attitude	اتجاة ـ شعور	generic	عام	polished	لامـع ـ جـذاب
check-ins	اجتماعات متتابعة	implement	ينفذ	resume	سيرة ذاتية
clear-headed	صافي الذهن	impressive	مؤثر	silos	فرق منفصلة
common ground	ارضية مشتركة	independently	بطريقة مستقلة	stakeholders	مساهمون
department	قسم	innovative	مبدع	trends	اتجاهات- اراء
analysis (analytics)	تحليل (تحليلات)	promotional	ترويجي ـ دعائي	coordinator	منسق

Lesson one and two

application	طلب توظيف	highlight	يبرز- يظهر	relationship	علاقة
assessment	تقييم	hire	يوظف	relevant	ذات صلة
behaviour	سلوك	hunt	يبحث بحث	response	استجابة
candidate	مرشح	interview	مقابلة شخصية	regular	منتظم
challenging	صعب ـ متحد	involve	يشرك	round	جولة
client	عميل	keyword	كلمة افتتاحية	sample	عينة ـ نموذج
conference	مؤتمر	screen	يتصفح ـ يتحري	colleague	زميل
launch	يطلق ـ اطلاق	seek	يبحث عن	crisis	ازمة
maintain	يحافظ على	session	جلسة	currently	حاليا
modify	يعدل	specific	محدد	customize	يخصص
multiple	متعدد	strategy	استراتيجية	deadline	الموعد النهائي
networking	تواصل	strength	قوة	decade	عشر سنوات
position	وظيفة ـ منصب	submit	يرسل	employment	توظيف
presence	حضور	update	يحدث	event	حدث
professional	محترف	format	شكل ـ تنسيق	profile	ملف شخصى
weakness	ضعف	former	سابق	recommendation	توصية
achievement	انجاز	fulfil	يلبى ـ يحقق	requirements	متطلبات
follower	تابع	salary	ماهية	assistant	مساعد
sales	مبيعات	channel	قناة طبيعية	illustrator	رسام
schedule	جدول مواعيد	collaberate	يتعاون	intership	فترة تدريب
section	قسم	competitor	منافس	income	دخل
self-reflection	التأمل الذاتى	content	محتوى	management	ادارة
separate	منفصل	customer	زبون	marketing	التسويق
sense of purpose	احساس بالهدف	monitor	يراقب	passion	عاطفة
specialist	متخصص	determine	يحدد	engagement	ارتباط ـ اشتغال
performance	اداء	up-to-date	حديث	feature	خاصية
platform	منصة ـ رصيف	visual	بصرى		

Definitions

resume	a document that lists your work experience, education, and skills, used when applying for jobs.	سيرة ذاتية
polished	made to look smooth, professional, or refined; something that has been improved to look better.	لامع ـ جذاب
footprint	the mark or impact something leaves behind	بصمة
association	a group of people with a common purpose.	منظمة ـ جمعية

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

generic	general or plain; not special or specific.	عام
approach	a way of dealing with something; a method or strategy	اسلوب - نهج
attitude	the way of thinking about something; how you react to people or situations	اتجاة - شعور
department	a section of a company or organization that deals with a specific job.	قسم
common ground	shared ideas or interests that bring people together	ارضية مشتركة
silos	teams or departments that work in isolation, not sharing information with others.	فرق منفصلة
impressive	something that makes you feel admiration because it is very good or skillful.	مؤثر
independently	doing something on your own, without needing help or control from others.	بطريقة مستقلة
stakeholders	people or groups who care about or are affected by a company or project.	مساهمون
check-ins	short meetings or updates to see how things are going.	اجتماعات متتابعة
innovative	using new and creative ideas to solve problems or make things better.	مبدع
implementing	putting a plan, idea, or system into action	تنفيذ
trends	current directions or changes in an industry	اتجاهات- اراء
mentor	a person who guides and supports someone less experienced.	مرشد
expanded	to make something larger or greater	يتمدد - يتوسع
clear-headed	staying calm and thinking clearly	هادىء
ground	starting point or basis	يعد - يجهز
analysis	the detailed study or examination of something to understand its nature or determine its essential features	تحليل
coordinator	a person or thing that brings separate parts together to work smoothly as a whole	منسق
promotional	related to advertising or promoting something to increase sales or public awareness	ترويجي

Expressions

achieve goals	يحقق اهداف	apply to	يتقدم بطلب
ring people together	يجمع الناس	apply for	يتقدم ل
give way to	يفسح المجال ل	focus on	يركز علي
in the long run	علي المدي البعيد	keep a positive attitude	يحافظ علي موقف ايجابي
make contact	يقوم بالتواصل	land the right opportunity	يغتنم الفرصة
make or break your chances	يـنجح او يفشـل فرصـك	meet a tight deadline	يلتزم بموعد نهائي صعب
specialize in	يتخصص في	work in silos	العمل بشكل منفصل
career coach	مستشار مهني	career goals	اهداف مهنية
cross-department projects	مشاريع مشتركة بين الاقسام	digital footprint	البصمة الرقمية
job hunter	البحث عن عمل	industry event	فعاليات في مجال العمل
job postings	اعلانات وظيفية	job seekers	الباحثون عن العمل
assist with	يساعد في	bachelor of science	بكالوريوس علوم
information systems	نظم المعلومات	make a choice	اتخاذ قرار

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
customize	يخصص	personalize – modify	unify = unite	يوحد
generic	عام	general, universal	specific- unique	محدد - فريد
highlight	يبرز	emphasize – spotlight	downplay -minimize	يقلل
impressive	مؤثر	remarkable- awesome	ordinary – dull	عادي
innovative	مبتكر	pioneering -creative	traditional- conventional	تقليدي
modify	يعدل	alter-adjust	preserve-maintain	يحفظ - يصون
polished	لامع - جذاب	shinning - elegant	dull - rough	خام - باهت
professional	مهني	expert- skilled	amateur- unskilled	هاوي
promotional	ترويجي	advertising - marketing	private- assumption	خاص
skilled	ماهر	talented, experienced	private - secret	خاص

Synonyms & Antonyms

1. You can customize your phone settings to match your needs. The synonym of customize is ....
   a. personalize b. copy c. ignore d. tailor e. confuse
2. This is a generic product without a special brand. The antonym of generic is .....
   a. branded b. specialized c. normal d. common e. simple
3. The teacher asked us to highlight the main points. The synonym of highlight is .....
   a. ignore b. underline c. hide d. erase e. emphasize
4. The magician's show was impressive and exciting. The synonym of impressive is .....
   a. boring b. remarkable c. weak d. amazing e. ordinary
5. The company made an innovative new device. The synonym of innovative is .....
   a. creative b. old c. new d. original e. boring
6. You can modify your essay before submitting it. The synonym of modify is .....
   a. delete b. change c. alter d. hide e. repeat
7. His presentation looked polished and well-prepared. The synonym of polished is .....
   a. messy b. rough c. refined d. elegant e. ugly
8. She wrote a very professional report. The synonym of professional is .....
   a. skilled b. amateur c. lazy d. expert e. weak
9. The company created a promotional video for the product. The synonym of promotional is .....
   a. advertising b. marketing c. hiding d. rejecting e. canceling
10. She is a skilled artist who paints beautifully. The synonym of skilled is .....
    a. slow b. expert c. weak d. untrained e. talented

Reading and Listening

The job market has transformed greatly over the past decade. Traditional methods of finding employment—such as reading a newspaper or walking into offices with a resume in hand—have largely given way to digital platforms and networking strategies.

Today's job seekers must maintain a professional online presence. This means having an updated LinkedIn profile, a polished resume, and sometimes even a personal website

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

showing their skills. Employers often screen candidates online before making contact, so your digital footprint can make or break your chances.

Many positions are filled through personal connections rather than public job postings. Attending industry events, joining professional associations, and maintaining relationships with former colleagues can open doors that traditional applications cannot.

The days of sending the same generic resume to multiple employers are gone. Successful job hunters modify their applications to each specific role, highlighting relevant experience and using keywords from the job description. This personalized approach increases the chances of getting noticed.

Modern interviews often involve multiple rounds, including phone screenings, and video interviews. Some companies even use skills-based assessments or ask candidates to complete sample projects. Being prepared for various interview formats is essential.

The job search process can be challenging. It's not uncommon for qualified candidates to apply to dozens of positions before landing the right opportunity. Keeping a positive attitude and learning from each experience is important for long-term success.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

2 Read this resume and answer the questions below:

Sami Adel Digital Marketing Specialist

PROFESSIONAL SUMMARY Results-driven digital marketing specialist with 3+ years of experience managing social media campaigns and increasing online engagement. Skilled in content creation, data analysis, and customer relationship management. Seeking to use my skills in a challenging marketing coordinator position

WORK EXPERIENCE

Social Media Manager | Tech Crop Solutions | June 2021 - Present

- Increased follower engagement by 45% across all platforms
- Created and scheduled 50+ posts weekly for multiple social media channels
- Collaborated with the design team to develop visual content for campaigns • Monitored analytics and prepared monthly performance reports

Marketing Assistant | Local Business Hub | Jan 2020 - May 2021

- Supported the marketing team with campaign development and performance
- Maintained customer database and updated contact information
- Assisted with event planning and promotional activities
- Conducted market research and competitor analysis

EDUCATION

Bachelor of Science in Information Systems | Cairo University 2020

SKILLS

- Social Media Management (Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, LinkedIn)
- Content Creation and Copy Writing
- Google Analytics and Data Analysis
- Customer Relationship Management (CRM) software
- Adobe software such as Photoshop and Illustrator

listening

"Extract one. What would you say is your greatest strength?

My greatest strength is teamwork. In my last role, I led a project that brought together

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

different departments like marketing, IT, and sales. By listening to concerns and finding common ground, we avoided working in silos, improved communication, and achieved an impressive 25% increase in customer engagement.
That's great. And what is an area you'd like to improve?
Sometimes I spend too much time on details. I'm working on focusing on the bigger picture more quickly and trusting my team to work more independently while I support them with regular check-ins.
Extract two. Tell me about a time you worked under pressure.
A main client nearly canled their contract 2 days before a product launch. I organized an emergency meeting with all the ST holders made a detailed action plan and coordinated directly with the client. By implementing the plan step by step and finding innovative solutions, we saved the contract and even expanded it by 15%.
How did you handle the stress?
I broke the problem into small tasks, kept everyone informed with quick check-ins, and took short breaks to stay clearheaded.
Extract three. Where do you Do you see yourself in 5 years?
I want to develop leadership skills, specialize in digital marketing, and be a mentor to others. I'm currently studying digital marketing, leading training sessions, and attending conferences to keep up with AI and new trends."

$$$

a. expensive b. rare c. traditional d. generic
6. She wore a …….. and stylish outfit.
a. dirty b. polished c. broken d. casual
7. Weekly ……..-ins keep the team organized.
a. arguments b. check c. breaks d. surprises
8. The company will …….. a new system next month.
a. implement b. cancel c. forget d. hide
9. I attached my …….. to the email.
a. statue b. book c. resume d. plane
10. He stayed ……..-headed during the emergency.
a. confused b. tired c. clear d. weak
11. The presentation was very ……..
a. boring b. simple c. impressive d. common
12. Teams must work together, not in ……..
a. groups b. silos c. offices d. seats
13. They found …….. ground during the discussion.
a. fight b. lie c. common d. secret
14. She completed the task ……..No one helped her.
a. loudly b. happily c. slowly d. independently
15. The …….. approved the new plan.
a. neighbors b. workers c. stakeholders d. students
16. She works in the marketing ……..
a. school b. omission c. department d. library
17. We need …….. ideas to solve this problem.
a. old b. cheap c. innovative d. strange
18. Companies study market …….. to understand what customers want.
a. holidays b. trends c. friends d. mistakes
19. The …….. showed strong sales growth.
a. guess b. analysis c. game d. match
20. We will start a …….. campaign next week.
a. secret b. promotional c. useless d. expensive
21. A …….. organizes events smoothly.
a. guard b. coordinator c. visitor d. cook
22. Please send your job …….. today.
a. message b. application c. gift d. story
23. Let's …….. the key points. We need to discuss them.
a. hide b. ignore c. highlight d. repeat
24. She has a strong …….. with her team. They support each other.
a. argument b. relationship c. fight d. silence
25. The teacher gave a-an …….. to check progress.
a. ticket b. assessment c. toy d. note
26. They will …….. new workers soon.
a. fire b. hire c. ignore d. move
27. Your answers must be …….. to the topic.
a. wrong b. random c. relevant d. boring
28. Good …….. is important at work.
a. noise b. behaviour c. anger d. delay
29. Many graduates …….. for jobs online.
a. rest b. eat c. hunt d. travel
30. His …….. was quick and polite.
a. silence b. response c. joke d. guess
31. The …….. prepared well for the interview.
a. visitor b. worker c. candidate d. friend
32. She has a-an …….. tomorrow morning. He has prepared himself well.
a. break b. interview c. holiday d. dinner

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

33. He attends …… training sessions. He wants to improve his skills.
a. random b. late c. regular d. private
34. This task is very …… but exciting.
a. boring b. challenging c. easy d. short
35. Good leaders …… their team in decisions.
a. ignore b. hide c. involve d. punish
36. Zamalik is going to play with Al Ahly in the next……
a. level b. round c. mistake d. rule
37. The …… requested a new design.
a. thief b. seller c. client d. robber
38. Use this keyword to …… applications quickly.
a. cook b. screen c. send d. paint
39. She met her …… at the office. They began to work together.
a. driver b. colleague c. family d. guest
40. They will …… the new product next month.
a. launch b. stop c. hide d. remove
41. They …… candidates with strong skills.
a. avoid b. ignore c. seek d. change
42. The company faced a financial ……
a. success b. crisis c. joke d. party
43. We need to …… good communication.
a. break b. maintain c. charge d. stop
44. The training …… starts at 9 AM.
a. food b. session c. story d. email
45. He is …… working on a new project. He won't leave it.
a. never b. currently c. slowly d. rarely
46. They will …… the website design.
a. destroy b. modify c. paint d. mess
47. Please answer the …… questions.
a. foolish b. specific c. playful d. distant
48. The company can …… your plan.
a. send b. break c. customize d. copy
49. We had …… tasks today.
a. one b. multiple c. none d. slowly
50. The team created a new marketing ……They achieved a lot.
a. dream b. strategy c. mistake d. place
51. Finish the work before the ……
a. violence b. deadline c. attack d. plane
52. …… helps you find career opportunities.
a. Sleeping b. Reading c. Networking d. Cooking
53. Communication is a real …… for her.
a. weakness b. strength c. secret d. guess
54. He worked in sales for a …… It was from 1990 to2000.
a. month b. day c. decade d. season
55. She applied for a …… in HR.
a. break b. position c. mistake d. lesson
56. Please …… your report tomorrow.
a. forget b. submit c. reject d. buy
57. She found …… after graduation.
a. holiday b. exercise c. employment d. hobby
58. Your online …… is important for your career.
a. silence b. presence c. uniform d. privacy
59. They will …… the system soon.
a. neglect b. ignore c. update d. delay
60. The company held a big …… yesterday.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. argument b. event c. rule d. document
61. He is a …… designer.He earns a lot of money.
a. beginner b. student c. professional d. visitor
62. He got a-an …… at a big company.He acquired good skills.
a. salary b. interview c. holiday d. internship
63. She completed her online …… today.
a. profile b. lunch c. journey d. picture
64. One …… he has is time management. He is lazy .
a. strength b. weakness c. plan d. skill
65. The …… manager now works in London.
a. new b. former c. wrong d. secret
66. The teacher gave me a strong …… for the scholarship program.
a. question b. recommendation c. complaint d. story
67. Her greatest …… was starting her own company.
a. problem b. plan c. hobby d. achievement
68. The company must …… customer needs.
a. ignore b. fulfil c. hide d. cancel
69. You must meet the …… for this job.
a. excuses b. answers c. requirements d. accidents
70. She is a social media ……
a. leader b. writer c. follower d. critic
71. He receives a good …… every month.
a. salary b. gift c. meal d. hobby
72. The manager has an ……He prepares his meetings.
a. competitor b. assistant c. visitor d. driver
73. She works in …… at the company.
a. cooking b. sales c. repair d. dancing
74. Each …… has its own audience.
a. road b. prize c. paper d. channel
75. The …… created beautiful drawings to bring the storybook to life.
a. singer b. driver c. illustrator d. seller
76. My …… is full this week. I can't meet any client this week.
a. problem b. schedule c. accident d. idea
77. Teams must …… to succeed.
a. argue b. collaborate c. hide d. stop

Grammar

The Definite & Indifinite Articles

A - An

A

- تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد النكرة الذى يعد المبدوء بحرف ساكن

a boy – a girl – a man – a woman – a hand – a lamp - a car - a farm .

❖قبل الاسم المفرد النكرة المبدوء بحرف Uتنطق –U:

- a one-way road لم a uniform – a useful thing- a unit – a union – a united + a university – a European country universal - usual

An

❖تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد المبدوء بحرف متحرك:

an apple – an egg – an inkpot – an orange – an elephant.

قبل الاسم المفرد المبدوء بحرف Hالساكنة المتبوعة بحرف متحرك:

an hour – an honest man – an x-ray- an heir وريث - an honourable man.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

تتستخدم اداة النكرة فى الحالات الاتية:

1-قبل اى اسم مفرد يشير الى واحد من مجموعة:

We've got a car. Every family has a computer.

2 – قبل الصفة إن وجدت قبل الاسم المفرد - : a beautiful girl – an unpleasant book

3 - تستخدم قبل الاسم عند ذكره لأول مرة I saw a man coming.

4- لنشير إلى وظائف الاشخاص He is a teacher - My uncle is an engineer .....

5-تستخدم an/a فى الجمل الدالة على التعجب قبل الاسم المفرد What a clever student! -What an exciting film .!

6 -تستخدم an/a مع التعبيرات الدالة على العدد والثمن والسرعة وأدوات التجزئة والكميات

a dozen /a couple/ a pair /a thousand/ a hundred/a cup/ an hour /a lot

(an hour/a pair of shoes/ a couple of minutes/80 kilometers)

٧- قبل أسماء بعض الأمراض الشائعة - : (a cold /a headache / a toothache/ a stomachache)

8-قبل الجنسيات والصفات المتبوعة باسم مفرد

9 - لا نستخدم an / a قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء التي لا تعد ولا الأسماء المعنوية.

He is an English boy. I read an exciting story

Fish is my favourite food. I'm wearing black shoes.

تستخدم the فى الحالات الآتية

كل اسم مميز لأنه فريد في الكون :

the sun – the sky – the earth – the world

❖كل اسم مميز لأنه فريد على وجه الارض كأسماء المعالم الجغرافية الرئيسية ماعدا الجبال والجزر والبحيرات والواحات المفرده: the River Nile – the Red sea – the High Dam – the Eiffel Tower – the Alps

❖كل اسم مميز لأنه فريد فى حيز ما : I asked a question and the teacher replied.

❖كل اسم نكرة جاء بعده ما يحدده كضمير وصل او جار ومجرور او تكرر فى نفس الجملة:

The little girl in blue is Fatma.
This is the man who helped us yesterday.
I bought a book and a pencil but the book was broken.

❖مع السينما والمسرح والراديو والانترنت The Internet- The radio

❖مع الاسماء الرسمي للبلاد إذا كانت تحتوى على: the Arab Republic of Egypt –the Kwait State-the USA

❖كل أسم مفرد يشير الى الفكرة العامة يأخذ(the) وكذلك فى التعريفات:
The lion is a fierce animal. The teacher is a person who works in a school.

❖قبل الكتب المقدسة : The Holy Qur'an – The Bible – The Ten Commandments

❖ قبل العقود الزمنية: the seventies (1970s) – the sixties (1960s) السبعينات

❖قبل كلمات مثل : : first – second – third – morning – evening – afternoon

❖مع العبارات التى تشير للزمن والإتجاه وأجزاء الجسم
he present – the past – the back – the front – the body – the brain…

❖مع أسماء الهيئات والمنظمات والألقاب والمناخ وأسماء الشوارع والأماكن المشهورة
the government – the police – the army – the United Nations – the climate – the weather – the press – the Nasr Street – the Pyramids .....

❖عندما نتحدث عن اكتشاف أو اختراع (ولكن تأخذ an / a كأداة أو سلعة)
the telephone – the computer – the television – the plane .....

❖مع أسماء الهيئات والمنظمات والألقاب والمناخ وأسماء الشوارع والأماكن المشهورة:
He plays / teaches / learns / listens to / practices the piano.

the tallest – the shortest – the oldest – the most

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

❖ مـع جمـل المقـارنـة:	The more you eat, the fatter you become.

مـع الصفـة فى الدرجـة الثالثـة :	the rich – the young – the dead – the living
قبل اسم الحيوان المفرد لنشير إلى النوع كله (ويأتى بعده الفعل فى صيغة المفرد)	*-The camel bears thirst . (All camels bear thirst)* *-The giraffe has a long neck . - All giraffes have long necks*
❖مع أسماء بعض الأماكن و المباني التي يأتي معها	The problem of pollution
قبل أسماء الفنادق والمسارح والنوادي والمطاعم ودور السينما أسمـاء الهيئـات والمنظمـات والألقـاب والمنـاخ	the cinema - the internet - the office, the radio theatre , the army , the post office, the police the government– the United Nations – climate – the weather – the press …

١١- تستخدم ***the*** قبل أسماء الأماكن التالية إذا استخدمت لغير غرضها الأساسي (للزيارة مثلاً)

(School – university – hospital –prison – mosque – church – market)

12- قبل أسماء البحار والمحيطات والأنهار والقنوات

The Suez Canal-the Panama Canal- the Atlantic Ocean- the Amazon- the Indian Ocean-
The Mediterranean sea - The Red sea – the pacific ocean – the River Nile

13 - قبل أسماء سلاسل الجبال ومجموعات البحيرات ومجموعات الجزر والصحارى والواحات

The Alps جبال *الالب* ***The Himalayas*** - جبال الهمالايا ***The Andes*** - جبال الاندز ***The Great lakes -– the siwa oasis***
The Caribbean islands *جزر الكاريبي* **the Bahamas** - *جزر البهاما* **the Sahara desert- the West Indias**
The western/eastern desert *الصحراء الكبرى* **the Sahara desert**

١٥- نستخدم *the* مع الجهات

The north of – The south of – The east of – The west of

١٦- تستخدم ***the*** مع أرقام الترتيب الأتية:

The only…..the last, the first, the second, the third, the fourth…..etc.
Ex: Asmaa was the only girl who attended the lesson.

١٧- مع الالقاب التى لم يذكر معها اسم **The queen / the prince/the king/the president/the professor:-**

☐ ولا نستخدم أى أداة فى الحالات الاتيه:

❖مـع الأسمـاء التـى تعد فـى حـالة الجمـع بوجـه عـام ولكن عند التخصيص تأخذ (the)

men – children – vitamins – doctors – flowers – trees …….

❖ .مـع الأسمـاء التى لا تعد والمعنوية بشكل عام وتشمـل

أسمـاء الطعـام والشـراب المـواد عندمـا تستخـدم بوجـه عـام	milk – tea – coffee – bread glass – wood – gold
❖الألعـاب الرياضية مثـل ❖الأسمـاء المجـردة مثـل : ❖المـواد الدراسيـة : ❖أسمـاء اللغـات : قبـل الوجبـات (إلا فـى حـالـة الدعـوة)	Basketball is not as popular as football. : beauty – freedom, love, sadness, happiness …… Science, History, English, Arabic …….. Arabic , English , French, Spanish …….. breakfast, lunch, dinner, supper

لاحظ

I invited my friend to the dinner. I had a big breakfast.

قبل الأماكن الآتية إذا كان الذهـاب إليها أو استخدامها للغرض الذى أنشئـت من أجله

school, bed, hospital, prison, court, church, mosque, college.
Ex: He went to hospital because he had eaten bad food .

ولكن تستخدم إذا كـان الذهـاب إليهـا لأغراض أخرى كالزيارة او المقابلة

He went to the school to meet the headmaster.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

لا نضع the قبل television إذا قصدنا برامج التليفزيون

Ex: I watched a movie on television . - I usually watch TV in the evening

ولكن نضع the قبل television إذا قصدنا جهاز التليفزيون

Ex: He put the glass on the television . - Can you turn off the television, please?

٤ - قبل أسم البحيرة المفردة أو الجبل المفرد او الجزر المفردة.

Malta island Lake Nasser Mount Everest Mount Sinai جبل سيناء .

٥- قبل الصفات المشتقة من الجهات western – eastern – southern – northern

Ex: I visited southern America

٧ - قبل الشهور وفصول السنة وأيام الأسبوع

winter – spring – autumn – summer – January-Saturday- Monday

EXERCISES ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer :

1-Yesterday, we had (a - an -the -no article) new test.
2-I got the information on (a - an -the -no article) internet.
3-I took a photo of my friend, but (a - an -the -no article) photo was so bad.
4-I usually eat (a - an -the -no article) apple for breakfast.
5-France is (a - an -the -no article) European country.
6-My brother spends hours talking on (a - an -the -no article) phone.
7-I didn't enjoy the match yesterday. (a - an -the -no article) referee was terrible
8-Yesterday, I went to (a - an -the -no article) library at school.
9-The rich should help (a - an -the -no article) poor.
10- My brother is in (a - an -the -no article) university in Cairo..
11-In fact, he's one of (a - an -the -no article) best doctors in our town.
12-(a - an -the -no article) town which I'm talking about is Fakous.
13-You shouldn't look at (a - an -the -no article) sun. It can damage your eyes.
14-Yesterday I found (a - an -the -no article) mobile phone in the road.
15-Hussein said that he lost (a - an -the -no article) phone which he had bought last week.
16-When I showed him (a - an -the -no article) phone that I'd found, he knew it.
17(A - An -The -No article) Nile is the longest river in the world.
18-Ali is(a - an -the -no article) honest man.
.19-We live in (a - an -the -no article) old house near to the Nile
.20-When I leave school, I want to be (a - an -the -no article) tourist guide
20.I had an interview for (a - an -the -no article) new job.
21.Samy had an interview for a job in (a - an -the -no article) office.
.22-The company gave the job to someone (a - an -the -no article) year older than me
.23(a - an -the -no article) mobile phone was invented in 1973
24.My brother is (a - an -the -no article) fastest swimmer in our school.
25-A banana is (a - an -the -no article) sweet yellow fruit that grows in hot countries.
26-(a - an -the -no article) sun is the star that gives the earth warmth and light.
27-The moon is a planet in (a - an -the -no article) sky.
28-The Sahara Desert is (a - an -the -no article) largest desert in the world.
29-When grandfather was young, hardly anyone had (a - an -the -no article) television.
30.Seventy years ago, only (a - an -the -no article) few rich people could afford a television.
31.Seventy years ago, most families had (a - an -the -no article) radio.
32.My sister had (a - an -the -no article) new baby boy last week.
33. I saw (a - an -the -no article) very big crocodile in the pond.
35. He comes from (a - an -the -no article) United States of America.
36. All tourists like to see (a - an -the -no article) pyramids.
37. I always have (a - an -the -no article) breakfast at home with my parents.
38. I had (a - an -the -no article) big breakfast this morning so I'm not hungry.
39. They stayed in (a - an -the -no article) wonderful hotel in Rome.
40. (a - an -the -no article) young can help to make Egypt better.
41. The horse is (a - an -the -no article) fast animal.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

42. The horse is (a - an -the -no article) fastest animal.
43. Horses are (a - an -the -no article) fast animals.
44. The tiger is a member of (a - an -the -no article) cat family.
45. Have you seen (a - an -the -no article) moon tonight?
46. Can I have (a - an -the -no article) orange not two?
47. Do you like (a - an -the -no article) orange or blue?
48. Doctors examine (a - an -the -no article) sick people.
49- Mahmoud went to a school in Cairo(a - an -the -no article) school was very big
50- This is (a - an -the -no article) first time that the tourists have seen the Pyramids.
51. Do you know where (a - an -the -no article) dog is?
52. My father is (a - an -the -no article) doctor and works in a hospital
53. I saw (a - an -the -no article) accident this morning.

Rewrite the following sentences to give the same meaning:

1.He is hard working. (a)
2.This film is exciting. (an)
3.People in Egypt like falafel. (The…..)
4.Cairo is Egypt's capital. (the)
5. I ate some bread. (a) (three)
6.My father's job is to teach students. (a)
7.Mr El Sebaei has a villa with a short wall around it . (the)
8.I ate a very nice meal. (The….)
9.There are a lot of temples in southern Egypt. (south)
10.Ali saw a road accident yesterday. (an)

Exercises on units (5 and 6)

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences

1. I think ……exams we have next week will be very difficult.
a. no article b. the c. an d. much
2. At night we can see the moon in…… sky.
a. an b. a c. the d. no article
3. I've made…… new friend recently.
a. no article b. a c. an d. many
4. ……exams are always stressful for me.
a. The b. A c. No article d. An
5. I need…… advice about how to make new friends.
a. an b. some c. the d. a
6. What time is ……Maths lesson this afternoon?
a. some b. an c. a d. the
7. I can't come out tonight because I have……exam tomorrow.
a. the b. an c. a d. no
8. Would you like more sugar?
a. many b. a few c. some d. a
9. I hope…… exam we are going to have tomorrow will be easy.
a. an b. a c. the d. no article
10. women play an important role in society.
a. No article b. The c. An d. A
11. Don't worry; I can help you. I have…… money than you expect.
a. enough b. more c. less d. fewer
12. My father is an accountant at…… furniture factory.
a. an b. no article c. the d. a
13. There are books available; we have 4 and we need at least 20.
a. less b. many c. few d. a few
14. Spain is ……European country.
a. an b. the c. no article d. a
15. I am very busy; I have…… to do today.
a. little b. many c. a lot of d. a lot
16. I will never forget ……lunch I had with my friends on the beach last month.
a. an b. the c. no article d. a
17. Avoid dealing with bad boys; it's better to be alone than in…… bad company.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

a. an b. the c. no article d. a
18. How…… rice do you want? - Just two kilos.
a. many b. much c. few d. a few
19. I've…… money in my pocket. Would you pay for my coffee?
a. few b. a little c. many d. little
20. There is plenty of meat in the fridge, but there is not…… butter.
a. few b. many c. much d. a lot
21. England and France are ……European countries.
a. a b. the c. an d. no article
22. My father went to…… school to meet my teachers.
a. an b. the c. no article d. a
23…… children don't like schools because they want to play all the time.
a. Lots of b. Lots c. Much d. Any
24. Walking to ……work is part of my daily routine.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article
25. A: How ……coffee did you drink? - B: Only one cup, please.
a. many b. much c. few d. little
26. Your jeans…… rather old. You need to buy a new pair.
a. is b. have c. are d. has been
27. It's known that…… Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
a. an b. a c. the d. no article
28. Did your brother get…… job he applied for a month ago?
a. the b. an c. a d. no article
29. ……there any information about Covid-19 in this book?
a. Are b. Have c. were d. Is
30. We don't have much water. We only have ……to drink.
a. a lot b. a little c. many d. a few
31. Physics ……my favourite school subject when I was a school boy.
a. were b. are c. was d. is
32. If you fail once, never lose…… hope.
a. a b. the c. an d. no article
33. I want to photocopy this document but the machine is out of ……
a. papers b. paper c. the paper d. a paper
34. He left home without…… money, so he had to borrow some.
a. much b. many c. a lot d. few
35. He has ……English name, but he is really Egyptian.
a. the b. no article c. a d. an
36. There isn't ……traffic on the ring road today.
a. few b. many c. much d. little
37. He had a dream last night. In ……dream, he was lying under a tree.
a. an b. the c. a d. no article
38. Last summer, my friends and I travelled to ……USA.
a. the b. a c. an d. no article
39. There were only…… people at the meeting because the weather was extremely bad.
a. many b. a lot of c. a little d. a few
40. The tour guide gave us ……useful information about the Pyramids.
a. many b. a lot of c. few d. a few
41. Could I have ……milk, please?
a. some b. a few c. few d. many
42. I told the customs officer that I didn't have…… luggage.
a. many b. plenty c. much d. few
43. One of the team members ……usually aggressive.
a. are b. was c. has d. were
44. My luggage being searched by the customs officer at the moment.
a. were b. are c. was d. is
45. I can't help you now because I have work to do.
a. few b. little c. much d. many
46. Which of the following sentences structurally correct?
a. I need few sugar in my coffee b. I need some sugar in my coffee.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

c. I need many sugar in my coffee. d. I need a sugar in my coffee.

47. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

a. There are a lot cars on the road today. b. There are a little cars on the road today.

c. There are a few cars on the road today. d. There are much cars on the road today.

48. People who don't have…….. passion don't succeed.

a. many b. a lot c. a few d. much

49. Not entrepreneurs succeed unless they're prepared to work hard.

a. a few b. many c. a little d. a lot

50. ……public places had water fountains where people could get fresh water.

a. Each b. A lot c. Many d. Much

Lesson 5

Curriculum Vitae (CV)

A CV (Curriculum Vitae) is a document that summarizes your education, work experience, skills, and achievements. It's usually the first thing an employer sees about you, so it needs to make a good impression!

Key points about CVs:

Key points about CVs:

- Keep it short (1-2 pages maximum) - Use clear, simple language
- Include only relevant information
- Make it easy to read
- Update it regularly

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Structure of a good CV

Read the following steps for writing a good CV

1. Personal Information
   - Full name • Phone number • Email address • City and country
   - LinkedIn profile (optional)
2. Personal Statement/Objective
   - A short paragraph (2-3 sentences) describing who you are and what you want to achieve.
3. Education

   List your qualifications in reverse chronological order (most recent first).

   Format:

   - Dates • Qualification/Degree • Institution • Grades (if good)
4. Work Experience

   Include all relevant jobs, internships, and volunteer work.

   Format:

   - Dates • Job title • Company name • Key responsibilities and achievements
5. Skills
   - Technical skills (computer programs, languages)
   - Soft skills (communication, teamwork, leadership) • Language skills with proficiency levels
6. Additional Sections (if relevant)
   - Certifications • Projects • Interests/Hobbies • References

Choose the correct answers:

1. A CV is a document that summarizes your _____.

a) hobbies only b) travel plans c) education and experience d) dreams

2. A CV should make a good _____.

a) joke b) impression c) problem d) argument

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

3. A CV should be _____ pages maximum.
a) 1–2 b) 5–6 c) 10 d) less than 1
4. The language in a CV should be _____.
a) complicated b) clear and simple c) slang d) poetic
5. Your CV should include _____ information.
a) all b) only relevant c) random d) secret
6. You should _____ your CV regularly.
a) hide b) delete c) update d) forget
7. The first section of a CV is usually _____.
a) hobbies b) references c) personal information d) conclusion
8. Personal information includes _____.
a) favorite movie b) email and phone c) pets' names d) places visited
9. A personal statement is usually _____ sentences.
a) 10 b) 6–7 c) 2–3 d) 0
10. Education should be listed in _____ order.
a) alphabetical b) reverse chronological c) random d) by age
11. Education section must include _____.
a) grades only b) school lunch menu c) dates and degree d) favorite teacher
12. Work experience includes _____.
a) games played b) internships and jobs c) movies watched d) nothing
13. Work experience should show _____.
a) achievements b) colors c) songs d) jokes
14. Skills include _____ skills.
a) swimming only b) technical & soft c) only speaking d) dancing
15. Language skills should show your _____ level.
a) color b) height c) proficiency d) nickname
16. Technical skills include _____.
a) computer programs b) sleeping c) shopping d) whistling
17. Soft skills include _____.
a) running b) teamwork and communication c) eating d) singing
18. An additional section can include _____.
a) weather report b) certifications c) your favorite car d) jokes
19. Hobbies in a CV should be _____.
a) realistic and useful b) fake c) funny only d) secret
20. A CV is usually sent to _____.
a) friends b) employers c) classmates d) animals

CHAPTER 6

The Sharks Arrive

The morning sun rose as Santiago's small skiff sailed steadily toward the shore. The giant marlin was tied beside the boat, its silver body shining in the light. Santiago, though proud, felt uneasy. The sea was never generous without asking for something in return. He knew the scent of blood would call predators.
And then he saw it: a dark shadow moving swiftly beneath the surface. A shark.

It was a mako shark, fast and strong, following the marlin's trail of blood. Santiago's heart tightened. "So, it begins," he muttered. He took up his harpoon, though his hands were raw and shaking. The shark came closer, its sharp teeth glinting as it attacked the marlin's side.

With all the strength left in him, Santiago drove the harpoon down into the shark's head. The iron struck deep, and the shark thrashed violently, turning the sea red. Finally, it sank, dead, into the depths.

But the victory was bitter. The marlin had lost a great piece of flesh, and blood flowed freely from its wound. Santiago looked at his catch with sorrow. "They will come now,

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

one after another," he said.

He was right. Before long, more shadows appeared. A pair of galanos—shovel-nosed sharks—rose from the deep. They were slower but insistent. They bit at the marlin, tearing away its flesh. Santiago fought with his harpoon until it broke off in a shark's body. Now, he tied his knife to an oar and used it as a spear.
He stabbed and slashed, killing one shark and driving the other away. But each battle cost him strength, and the marlin's body grew smaller, its beauty ruined.

As the hours passed, more sharks came. The smell of blood had spread far through the sea. Santiago fought them all, his arms burning, his vision blurring. He killed several but knew he could not stop them forever.

By afternoon, the marlin was only half a fish. Its head and backbone remained, but much of its flesh was gone. Santiago leaned against the mast, breathing heavily. "I was beaten," he whispered, "but only by sharks, not by the fish."
Still, he did not surrender. Every time a new shark attacked, he stood up and fought. He swung the oar-spear until it splintered, then used the tiller, then even the broken pieces of wood. He was an old man with nothing left but his will.

Night fell again, and Santiago was exhausted beyond words. The marlin was now only a skeleton, stripped of nearly all its meat. But Santiago kept sailing toward home, his spirit unbroken.

"I fought for the marlin as long as I could," he said aloud to the stars. "He was too noble to be lost without a fight."
At last, silence returned. No more sharks came. The marlin's skeleton glowed white in the moonlight, its long sword rising like a banner of both triumph and tragedy.

Santiago looked at it and felt tears in his eyes. "You were my greatest enemy and my greatest friend," he told the fish. "They destroyed you, but they could not destroy my pride. We fought well."

He thought of the boy, and a faint smile touched his lips. "The boy will not let me be alone again," he said. "Tomorrow, he will help me. He must."

Santiago steered the little skiff through the dark waters, his body broken but his spirit still alive. He had lost his catch, but he had not lost his dignity.

The sea was quiet again, carrying the old man and the skeleton of the marlin slowly toward the shore.

Questions and answers

1. Why did Santiago feel uneasy even after catching the marlin?

لماذا شعر سانتياغو بعدم الارتياح رغم أنه اصطاد المارلين؟

As he knew the sea always demanded a price, and the blood would attract sharks.

لأنه كان يعلم أن البحر يطلب ثمنًا دائمًا، وأن الدم سيجذب أسماك القرش.

2. What does the first shark symbolize?

ماذا يرمز أول قرش؟

It symbolizes the beginning of Santiago's real struggle after victory.

يمثل بداية الصراع الحقيقي بعد النصر.

3. Why did Santiago fight the first shark with all his strength?

لماذا قاتل سانتياغو القرش الأول بكل قوته؟

Because he wanted to protect the marlin and his honor. لأنه أراد حماية السمكة وشرفه.

4. How did Santiago feel after killing the first shark?

كيف شعر سانتياغو بعد قتل القرش الأول؟

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

He felt sad because the marlin was damaged despite the victory.

شعر بالحزن لأن السمكة تضررت رغم النصر.

5. Why did Santiago say, “They will come now”?

لماذا قال سانتياغو: "سوف يأتون الآن"؟

He knew more sharks would be drawn to the blood.

كان يعلم أن المزيد من القروش سيأتي بسبب الدم.

6. Why did Santiago tie a knife to an oar?

لماذا ربط سانتياغو سكينًا بمجذاف؟

Because he lost his harpoon and needed a new weapon.

لأنه فقد حربته وكان بحاجة إلى سلاح جديد.

7. Why does Santiago keep fighting even when he is exhausted?

لماذا استمر سانتياغو في القتال حتى وهو مرهق؟

Because his pride and spirit would not allow him to give up.

لأن كبرياءه وروحه لم يسمحا له بالاستسلام.

8. What does the increasing number of sharks show?

ماذا يدل ازدياد عدد القروش؟

That nature always tests strength and victory.

أن الطبيعة تختبر القوة والنصر دائمًا.

9. Why was Santiago’s fight called a “bitter victory”?

لماذا سُمّيت معركة سانتياغو "نصرًا مرًّا"؟

He killed sharks but lost most of the marlin.

قتل القروش لكنه فقد معظم السمكة.

10. What does the marlin’s destruction represent?

ماذا يمثل تدمير المارلين؟

The cost of great achievement.

ثمن الإنجاز العظيم.

11. Why did Santiago say he was defeated only by sharks?

لماذا قال سانتياغو إنه هُزم فقط على يد القروش؟

Because he beat the fish but could not stop nature’s enemies.

لأنه هزم السمكة لكنه لم يتمكن من إيقاف أعداء الطبيعة.

12. Why did Santiago continue fighting even when the marlin was mostly gone?

لماذا استمر سانتياغو في القتال رغم أن معظم السمكة كان قد ذهب؟

He fought to protect his dignity, not just the fish.

قاتل ليحمي كرامته، وليس فقط السمكة.

13. What shows Santiago’s determination?

ما الذي يظهر إصرار سانتياغو؟

He fought with wood pieces when weapons were gone.

قاتل بقطع الخشب عندما نفدت الأسلحة.

14. Why did Santiago talk to the fish?

لماذا تحدث سانتياغو إلى السمكة؟

Because he felt a deep connection and respect for it.

لأنه شعر بعلاقة عميقة واحترام لها.

15. What feeling did Santiago have toward the marlin at the end?

ما الشعور الذي كان لدى سانتياغو تجاه المارلين في النهاية؟

Pride and sorrow.

فخر وحزن.

16. Why did Santiago cry at the end?

لماذا بكى سانتياغو في النهاية؟

Because the marlin was destroyed despite his efforts.

لأن السمكة دُمّرت رغم جهوده.

17. What did the glowing skeleton symbolize?

ماذا رمز الهيكل اللامع؟

Noble defeat and lasting pride.

هزيمة نبيلة وفخر دائم.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

18. Why did Santiago think of the boy?

لماذا فكر سانتياغو في الصبي؟

Because he hoped for support and company.

لأنه كان يأمل في الدعم والرفقة.

19. Why was Santiago not ashamed of returning with only a skeleton?

لماذا لم يشعر سانتياغو بالخجل عندما عاد بهيكل السمكة فقط؟

Because he fought bravely and never gave up.

لأنه قاتل بشجاعة ولم يستسلم.

20. Why did the marlin become a symbol of Santiago's struggle?

لماذا أصبحت سمكة المارلين رمزًا لصراع سانتياغو؟

It represented his greatest challenge and effort.

مثلت أكبر تحدٍ له وجهوده العظيمة.

21. Why did the sea go silent at last?

لماذا سكت البحر في النهاية؟

The struggle was over; nature accepted the end.

انتهى الصراع؛ والطبيعة قبلت النهاية.

22. Why did Santiago feel proud despite losing the marlin's meat?

لماذا شعر سانتياغو بالفخر رغم خسارته لحم السمكة؟

His spirit and dignity remained untouched.

بقيت روحه وكرامته دون أن تُمس.

23. What trait does Santiago show throughout?

ما الصفة التي يظهرها سانتياغو طوال القصة؟

Courage and endurance.

الشجاعة والتحمل.

24. Why did Santiago fight so desperately?

لماذا قاتل سانتياغو بيأس شديد؟

He fought to defend what he earned through hard struggle.

قاتل ليحمي ما كسبه بصراع طويل.

25. Why did Santiago say the boy would help him?

لماذا قال سانتياغو إن الصبي سيساعده؟

He believed good companionship would return.

كان يعتقد أن الصحبة الجيدة ستعود.

26. Why is the marlin called Santiago's greatest friend?

لماذا تُسمى المارلين أعظم صديق لسانتياغو؟

They shared a noble battle.

لأنهما شاركا في معركة نبيلة.

27. Why does the story call the marlin "noble"?

لماذا وصفت القصة المارلين بأنه نبيل؟

It fought bravely and with dignity.

لأنه قاتل بشجاعة وكرامة.

28. What kept Santiago going despite pain and loss?

ما الذي جعل سانتياغو يستمر رغم الألم والخسارة؟

His strong will and pride.

قوته الداخلية وكبرياؤه.

29. Why does Santiago say "I fought for him as long as I could"?

لماذا قال سانتياغو: "قاتلت من أجله ما استطعت"؟

He wanted to honor the marlin in life and death.

أراد أن يُكرِم السمكة في حياتها وبعد موتها.

30. What does Santiago's final return symbolize?

ماذا ترمز عودة سانتياغو الأخيرة؟

A hero's return after a tragic victory.

عودة بطل بعد نصر مأساوي .

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Some skills

دعنا نتدرب علي مهاره اختيار الترجمه الصحيحة

اولا نبدأ انجليزي عربي

اقرأ الجمله الاتيه جيدا:

1-All parents should have an effective role in pushing and encouraging their children to share in their country's development .

للطلبه و الطالبات المجتهدين وليس الهبيده

١- حاول تحدد الكلمات الصعبه وتضع تحتها خط

٢- ترجم الجمله اولا وحاول تكتبة ثم اقرأ الجمل المتاحة وحاول التركيز عند الاختيار

١- يجب أن يكون لجميع الآباء دور فعال في دفع وتحفيز أطفالهم على المشاركة في تنمية بلدنا

٢- يجب أن يكون جميع الآباء دور فعال في دفع وتشجيع أطفالهم على المشاركة في تنمية بلدهم

انظر لتلك الجمل و اكتشف الخطأ في الاولي مثلا

الخطأ في الاولي لاحظ :

كلمه encourage مكتوبه يحفز ولكن ترجمتها هي (يشجع) ايضا لاحظ اخر كلمة في الجملة (الكلمة انجليزي) their country ولكن الترجمه (بلدنا) اذن الجمله بها خطئان

هل الثانية صحيحة؟

اكتشف الخطأ لاحظت شيء الفعل (have) ليس موجود في الترجمة لكنه موجود في الجمله الاولي خطأ بسيط ولكنه جعل الجمل غير مفهومة

الاجابه الصحيحه كالتالي

١- يجب أن يكون لجميع الآباء دور فعال في دفع وتشجيع أطفالهم على المشاركة في تنمية بلدهم

نجرب جمله ثانيه مرتبطه بالوحدة

Ecotourism is considered a good source of national income in Egypt as Egypt has more and more isolated natural places that tourists like to visit.

١- تعتبر السياحة مصدرًا جيدًا للدخل القومي في مصر حيث يوجد لمصر المزيد والمزيد من الأماكن الطبيعية المعزولة التي يحب السياح زيارتها.

٢- تعتبر السياحة البيئية مصدرًا جيدًا للدخل القومي في مصر لان مصر بها المزيد من الأماكن الطبيعية المعروفة التي يحب السياح زيارتها

انظر للترجمه نمرة ٣ علشان تشوف الفرق

٣- تعتبر السياحة البيئية مصدرًا جيدًا للدخل القومي في مصر حيث يوجد في مصر المزيد والمزيد من الأماكن الطبيعه المعزولة التي يحب السياح زيارتها

عرفت نمرة ٣ صح ليه

اقول حاجه الثلاثه جمل خطأ لاحظ معايا واحدة واحدة

١- بها السياحه بدون البيئية وكمان كلمه as الافضل يكون معناها لان والمعني بعدها لا يتماشي مع لان

٢- بها خطأين الاول and more ليست مترجمه وايضا كلمة isolated مترجمه خطأ

٣- المفروض تكون صح مثل المثال الاول ولكن لاحظت ان كلمة natural مترجمه الطبيعة

اذن الصح

تعتبر السياحة البيئية مصدرًا جيدًا للدخل القومي في مصر حيث يوجد في مصر المزيد والمزيد من الأماكن الطبيعية المعزولة التي يحب السياح زيارتها

اتكل علي الله وجرب بنفسك اول تمارين من اختارين فقط

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ توكلنا علي الله

1- Keeping the environment clean has become a necessity. Therefore, both individuals and governments must cooperate to create a healthy and clean environment .

1. أصبح الحفاظ على نظافة البيئة ضرورة. لذلك ، كلاهمايجب على الأفراد والحكومات التعاون لابداع بيئة صحية ونظيفة
2. أصبح الحفاظ على نظافة البيئة ضرورة. لذلك ، فيجب على كلا من الأفراد والحكومات التعاون لخلق بيئة صحية ونظيفة

2. Reading is a means to develop culture, get useful knowledge during spare time

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

and practice sport that helps to keep our physical fitness and renews energy.

١. القراءة وسيلة لتطوير الثقافة ، والحصول على المعرفة المفيدة في أوقات الفراغ وممارسة الرياضة التي تساعد في الحفاظ على لياقتنا البدنية وتجدد طاقتنا

٢. القراءة تعني تطوير الثقافة ، والحصول على المعرفة الجيده في أوقات الفراغ وممارسة الرياضة التي تساعد في الحفاظ على لياقتنا البدنية وتجدد طاقتنا

٣. القراءة وسيلة لتطوير الثقافة ، والحصول على المعرفة المفيدة في أوقات الفضاء وممارسة الرياضة التي تساعد في حفظ لياقتنا البدنية وتنعش طاقتنا

3. Doctors have proved that those who don't smoke at all live a longer and healthier life. Therefore, the number of those who smoke has greatly decreased

1. أثبت الأطباء أن أولئك الذين يدخنون على كثيرا يعيشون حياة أطول وأكثر صحة. لذلك ، زاد عدد المدخنين بشكل كبير
2. أثبت الأطباء أن أولئك الذين لا يدخنون مطلقا يعيشون حياة أطول و صحية. لذلك ، انخفض عدد المدخنين بشكل كبير
3. أثبت الأطباء أن أولئك الذين لا يدخنون على الإطلاق يعيشون حياة أطول وأكثر صحة. لذلك ، انخفض عدد المدخنين بشكل كبير
4. أثبت الأطباء أن الذين لا يدخنون على الإطلاق يعيشون حياة أطول وأكثر صحة. لذلك ، انخفض عدد المدخنين كثيرا

النتيجه كام من ٦ درجات لان الترجمه عليها درجتان خلي عندك ضمير

التدريب علي عربي انجليزي الوحده الثانيه باذن الله

كيف تكتب مقال باللغة الإنجليزية؟

عليك اتباع التعليمات التالية:

1-الخطوة الاولي تتمثل في تحديد موضوع المقال هل هو موضوع ايجابي او سلبي او مميزات و عيوب او موضوع عام.

٢- لابد من عمل مسودة في اخر صفحة من ورقة الاجابة وبدء كتابة كل الجمل التي تسطيع كتابة دون ترتيب او تنسيق مع العلم اننا يمكننا الاستفادة من القطع او الترجمة او باقي الاسئلة في الامتحان في كتابة الموضوع.

٣- اكتب عنوان المقال في منتصف السطر وضع خطاً بالقلم الرصاص تحته.

٤- اترك مسافة بادئة indentation في أول سطر من موضوعك ما يعادل خمسة احرف بداية كل فقرة.

5- ابدأ جملتك دائماً بـ capital letter وقم بإنهاء الجملة بـ full stop . والافضل استحدام الروابط بين الجمل.

6- ابدأ موضوعك بـ topic sentence أي جملة رئيسية نحتوي في مجملها علي تلخص الفكرة العامة للموضوع.

٧- اترك مسافة واضحة بين الكلمة والأخرى.و يفضل ترك سطر في الكتابة

٨- حسن خطك قدر الإمكان ولابد أن تكتب ما لا يقل عن ١٥٠ كلمة.

9- عندما تنتهي من جملة لا تكتب الجملة التالية في سطر جديد منفصل بل قم بوضع full stop وابدأ جملتك الجديدة في نفس السطر.

10- حاول الابتعاد قدر الإمكان عن أي تعبيرات أو كلمات صعبة حتى لا تقع في الخطأ. يمكنك كتابة موضوع أنيق بكلمات بسيطة حفظتها أنت جيداً.

١١- الشكل العام للكتابة هي الطريقة للوصول الي اعلي الدرجات في البراجراف .

١٢- تناسب زمن الجملة مع سياق الموضوع ومراعاة الأخطاء الهجائية (Spelling mistakes) .

١٣- حاول تجميع افكار رئيسة للموضوع و عمل Main points .

١٤- الالمام بقدركبير من الكلمات و المصطلحات و التعبيرات الشائعة مع حفظ الروابط التي تستخدم بين الجمل.

١٥-مرعاة الترابط والتنسيق بين جمل و أفكار الموضوع .

16- تجنب الجمل الطويلة بشكل عام . وأن تختار الكلمات المناسبة للتعبير عن الفكرة وتجنب استخدام الكلمات الغريبة

The main parts of the essay الأجزاء الرئيسية للمقال

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

1) Introduction المقدمة

هي الفقرة الأولى في المقال وتطرح الفكرة أو الهدف من كتابة الموضوع، وكيف يتم عرض الأفكار.

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التي تصلح لموضوعات المقالات الإيجابية

بالنسبة للطالب الذي لا يجيد الكتابة، هناك مقدمات يمكن أن تساعده مثل:

➡We all agree that ... is one of the most important things in our life and has its vital role nowadays.

نتفق جميعًا أن ... واحد من أهم الأشياء في حياتنا وله دورًا حيويًا هذه الأيام.

➡We all agree that ... is (are) very necessary and plays (play) an important part in our life.

➡No one can deny that ... plays a very important role in our life.

لا يستطيع أحد أن ينكر أن ... يلعب دورًا هامًا في حياتنا.

➡There is no doubt that this subject has affected our thought and caused a great impact on us.

لا شك أن هذا الموضوع قد أثر على فكرنا وأحدث تأثيرًا علينا.

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التي تصلح لموضوعات المقالات السلبية

▶There is no doubt that ... is one of the most dangerous phenomena in our life and has its bad and negative effects nowadays.

مما لا شك فيه أن ... هي واحدة من أخطر الظواهر في حياتنا وكذلك له أثاره السيئة والسلبية في وقتنا هذا.

2) Body: الموضوع (الجزء الرئيسي)

لابد من تقسيم الموضوع لعدد من الأفكار.و تحدث عن كل فكرة في فقرة مستقلة. استخدم جمل بسيطة وواضحة.

(3) Conclusion: الخاتمة (الخلاصة)

غالبًا ما تتضمن فقرة الخاتمة ملخصًا للأفكار التي تم التعبير عنها أو النتيجة التي وصلت إليها.

هذه النتيجة قد تكون نصيحة أو تحذير أو إعطاء رأي أو غيره.

بعض الجمل الختامية التي يمكن استخدامها في الفقرات الختامية للمقال

Finally, it is quite clear that ... ... is really ....

To sum up, one can say that ... is really ...

We all agree that ..... is one of the most important things in our life and has its vital role nowadays.	نتفق جميعاً أن.....واحد من الأشياء المهمة في حياتنا و له دوراً حيوياً هذه الأيام.
We should put into consideration that ..... has become one of the most important things in everyone's life.	يجب أن نضع في الاعتبار ان ..... قد أصبح واحدا من أهم الاشياء في حياة كل شخص.
No one can deny that we owe much to ..... which play(s) an important role and active part in our life.	لا ينكر أحد أننا ندين بالكثير ل.....الذي يلعب دوراً هاماً وفعالاً في حياتنا.

For negative themes لموضوعات سلبية

We all see that...stands as an obstacle in the way of our progress.	نرى جميعاً أن.....يقف كعقبة أمام طريق تقدمنا.
There is no doubt that ..... is one of the most dangerous problems in our life as it has bad effects on us.	مما لا شك فيه أن.....واحدة من اخطر المشاكل في حياتنا لأنها لها اثار سيئة علينا.
We all believe that ..... is really serious and harmful nowadays and has bad effects on all of us.	نعتقد جميعا أن ..... خطيراً و ضاراً هذه الأيام وله أثار سيئة علينا جميعاً.

For advantages and disadvantages themes لموضوعات مزدوجة

There is no doubt that ..... is a double edge	مما لا شك فيه أن.....يعتبر سلاح ذو حدين لما له من مميزات وعيوب.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

weapon that has both advantages and disadvantages.

In fact that …… is considered a mixed blessing in our life.

حقيقة أن.....يعتبر سلاح نعمة ونقمة في وقت واحد في حياتنا.

What about the body? ماذا عن صلب الموضوع؟

يمكنك استخدام هذه الروابط للربط بين الجمل

on one hand	من ناحية	one the other hand	من ناحية أخري
in addition to that	بالاضافة إلي ذلك	moreover	علاوة علي ذلك
hence	ومن ثم	at the same time	في نفس الوقت
and as a result of this,	ونتيجة لذلك	more than that	اكثر من ذلك
over and above	مضافا إلي ذلك	consequently	نتيجة لذلك
there is no doubt that	مما لا شك فية	last but not least	وأخيرا وليس أخرا
as far as i am concerned	كما أراي	another thing is that	شئ أخر هو ان

الجملة التالية يمكن ان توضع وسط الموضوع لربط المقدمة بالموضوع الرئيسي وهي تناسب جميع الموضوعات.

- In addition to what I have written about ……before, I can add that……..

ابدأ جملتك بالعبارات التالية للتوكيد

Everyone knows that + جملة	الجميع يعرفون أن
I reveal no secret when I say that + جملة	لا افشى سرا عندما أقول ان
It can't be denied that + جملة	لا احد يمكنه ان ينكر ان
It is crystal clear that + جملة	من الواضح تماما أن
It is known that + جملة	من المعروف أن

What about the conclusion? ماذا عن الخاتمة؟

الخاتمة إيجابي او سلبي

From what we have mentioned above we can say that due attention must be paid to this matter never be neglected as it is very important (serious).

مما ذاكرنه اعلي يمكننا القول ان يجب ان نولي اهتمامنا و نوجهه نحو هذا الموضوع و لا نتجاهلة لما له من أهمية (خطورة).

ربما تساعدك الجمل الآتية في كتابة الموضوعات المختلفة:

1) No one can deny that….	لا أحد يستطيع أن ينكر أن
2) plays a great role in	تلعب دورا كبيرا في
3) The progress of any nation depends on	إن تقدم أي أمة يعتمد علي
4) We should do our best in order to	يجب أن نفعل ما بوسعنا لكي
5) In my opinion, ..has a great effect on our society.	من رأي ان .....له تاثير كبير علي المجتمع
6) We can't ignore the great value of	لا نستطيع أن نتجاهل القيمة العظيمة لـ
7) The government does its best to encourage	تبذل الحكومة ما بوسعها لتشجيع
8) The government is trying to solve this problem by…	تحاول الحكومة حل هذه المشكلة عن طريق
9) One advantage of ……..is that it (they)	أحد مزايا ..هي أنها..
10) One disadvantage of …..is that it (they)	أحد عيوب ..هي أنها..
11) …..is considered a very serious problem.	..تعتبر مشكلة خطيرة
12) To solve this problem, we should all	لحل هذه المشكلة يجب علينا جميعا أن
13) We all agree that …..is one of the most important things in our life	نتفق جميعنا علي أن .. هو أهم شيء في حياتنا
14) …..is very useful as it helps us to…	..مفيد للغاية حيث أنه يساعدنا في ..
15) With the help of …..we can lead a better life	بمساعدة ..يمكننا أن نحيا حياة أفضل
16) ….is a serious obstacle in the way of our progress	تمثل عقبة خطيرة في طريق تقدمنا
17) All members of the society should cooperate to …	كل أفراد المجتمع يجب أن يتعاونوا لكي

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

18) We should exert more efforts to solve this problem	يجب أن نبذل المزيد من الجهود لحل هذه المشكلة
19) We have to stand firmly against ……	يجب أن نقف بحزم ضد
20) We should make the best use of ……	يجب أن نحقق أقصي استفادة من
21) will help us to achieve self sufficiency	سوف يساعدنا علي تحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتي
22) We should develop public awareness of……	يجب أن ننمي الوعي العام بـ
23) All citizens should participate in solving this problem	يجب أن يشارك كل المواطنين في حل هذه المشكلة
24) It increases our national income.	يزيد من الدخل القومي
25) It achieves progress, welfare and prosperity.	يحقق التقدم والرفاهية والرخاء

Why tourism is important for Egypt.

Tourism is the second earner of foreign currency for Egypt. Millions of tourists come from all over the world to visit Egypt every year. They come to Egypt for many reasons. They want to enjoy the warmth of the weather and visit all ancient monuments.

Tourism has many advantages for our country. It is a main source to increase national income and develop national economy. Tourists add a lot of money to the income of our country. They spend money on flights, hotels, museums, restaurants and transport. This provides our country with hard currency and provides jobs for the unemployed. Tourism is also important to make visitors know more about our history, culture, customs, traditions and language.

We should increase the number of people visiting Egypt every year by fighting terrorism which is tourism's great enemy. We have to be civilized and friendly to tourists. The government should set up modern hotels and offer accommodations at reasonable prices. Last, but not least, it is a must that we do our best to benefit from tourism.

حان وقت التدريب

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY (150 words) on ONE (1) of the following:

1. My role model
2. The role played by charitable organizations in our society.
3-The pros and cons of social media.
***4*- What can you do to help your community?**
5. The value of co-operation
6-The job you dream of doing in the future.
7-Team work.
8-How to choose a true friend.
9-How to encourage tourism in your country
10-pollution in your city or village
11-Education helps to make your life better.
12-The qualities of a good writer
13. The importance of sports in our life"

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

موقع الدكتور محمد رزق التعليمي

امسح الباركود بالموبيل لتثبيت التطبيق وتحميل كل الملازم مجانا وبسرعه

MR

حمل التطبيق الأن

GET IT ON Google Play

ملازم ابتدائي | ملازم اعدادي | ملازم ثانـــوي | كورسات ونتائج امتحانات

موقع الدكتور محمد رزق
Dr.MoRizK